

by the drawee bank, savings bank, or savings and loan association due to insufficient funds or by reason of the account having been closed, may bring suit upon such bond or deposit in the superior court of the county in which the check, draft, or money order was purchased, or in the superior court of a county in which the licensee maintains a place of business. Jurisdiction shall be exclusively in the superior court. Any such action must be brought not later than one year after the dishonor of the check, draft, or money order on which the claim is based. In the event said claims against a bond or deposit exceed the amount of the bond or deposit, each claimant shall only be entitled to a pro rata amount, based on the amount of the claim as it is valid against the bond, or deposit, without regard to the date of filing of any claim or action.

(b) The penal sum of the surety bond that shall be filed by each licensee shall not be less than the amount established in the following table:

Highest Monthly Liability*	Required Bond	Plus Percentage of Excess Over
Up to \$50,000	Highest Monthly Liability	Highest Monthly Liability
\$50,001 to \$100,000	\$50,000	.5 above \$50,000
\$100,000 plus	\$75,000	.25 above \$100,000

The maximum fidelity coverage required shall be three million dollars.

\* The monthly liability is the total sum of checks for a given month. The "Highest Monthly Liability" shall be determined by the highest monthly liability of checks from the preceding calendar year multiplied by seventy-five percent.

(2) In lieu of such surety bond, the applicant may deposit with such banks, savings banks, savings and loan associations, or trust companies in this state as such applicant may designate and the supervisor may approve, bonds, notes, debentures, or other obligations of the United States or any agency or instrumentality thereof or guaranteed by the United States or of the state of Washington or of a municipality, county, school district, or instrumentality of the state of Washington or guaranteed by the state to an aggregate amount, based on principal amount or market value, whichever is lower, of not less than the amount of the required fidelity bond or portion thereof. The securities shall be deposited as aforesaid and held to secure the same obligations as would the fidelity bond, but the depositor shall be entitled to receive all interest and dividends thereon, shall have the right, with the approval of the supervisor, to substitute other qualified securities for those deposited, and shall be required so to do on written order of the supervisor made for good cause shown.

(3) In lieu of such surety bond, the applicant may deposit with the supervisor an irrevocable letter of credit drawn in favor of the supervisor for an amount equal to or greater than the required bond. The irrevocable letter of credit must be issued by a bank, savings bank, or savings and loan association in this state as such applicant may designate and the supervisor may approve.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 31.45.200. 93-16-032, § 50-30-030, filed 7/27/93, effective 8/27/93; 92-24-028, § 50-30-030, filed 11/24/92, effective 12/25/92. Statutory Authority: 1991 c 355 § 24. 92-02-105, § 50-30-030, filed 1/2/92, effective 2/2/92.]

Chapter 50-48 WAC

ACQUISITION OF BANKS, TRUST COMPANIES, NATIONAL BANKING ASSOCIATIONS OF BANK HOLDING COMPANIES BY OUT-OF-STATE BANK HOLDING COMPANIES

WAC

50-48-100 Interstate acquisition reciprocity—States possessing.

**WAC 50-48-100 Interstate acquisition reciprocity—States possessing.** The supervisor of banking, having reviewed the laws of the following states as they relate to a domestic (Washington) bank holding company acquiring more than five percent of the shares of the voting stock or all or substantially all of the assets of a bank, trust company, or national banking association the principal operations of which are conducted within such states, has determined, pursuant to RCW 30.04.232, that the laws of such states allow a domestic bank holding company to acquire a bank, trust company, or national banking association, the principal operations of which are conducted within such states, and permit the operation of the acquired bank, trust company, or national banking association within such states on terms and conditions no less favorable than other banks, trust companies, or national banking associations doing a banking business within such states: (1) Alaska, (2) Arizona, (3) California, (4) Colorado, (5) Connecticut, (6) Idaho, (7) Illinois, (8) Kentucky, (9) Louisiana, (10) Maine, (11) Massachusetts, (12) Michigan, (13) Nebraska, (14) Nevada, (15) New Hampshire, (16) New Jersey, (17) New Mexico, (18) New York, (19) North Dakota, (20) Ohio, (21) Oklahoma, (22) Oregon, (23) Pennsylvania, (24) Rhode Island, (25) South Dakota, (26) Tennessee, (27) Texas, (28) Utah, (29) Vermont, (30) West Virginia, and (31) Wyoming.

Other states not listed shall be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 30.04.232 (1)(c). 93-07-113, § 50-48-100, filed 3/23/93, effective 4/23/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 30.04.232. 87-13-015 (Order 68), § 50-48-100, filed 6/9/87; 87-10-047 (Order 67), § 50-48-100, filed 5/5/87.]

Title 51 WAC

BUILDING CODE COUNCIL

Chapters

- 51-11 Washington State Energy Code.
- 51-13 Ventilation and indoor air quality.

Chapter 51-11 WAC

WASHINGTON STATE ENERGY CODE

WAC

- 51-11-0101 Section 101. Scope and general requirements.
- 51-11-0201 General definitions.
- 51-11-0401 Scope.
- 51-11-0503 Building mechanical systems.
- 51-11-0505 Reserved.

51-11-0528	Equation 4—Reserved.	51-11-1454	Pool covers.
51-11-0529	Equation 5—Reserved.	51-11-1501	Scope.
51-11-0531	Table 5-2—Reserved.	51-11-1510	General requirements.
51-11-0532	Table 5-3—Reserved.	51-11-1511	Electric motors.
51-11-0538	Table 5-9—Reserved.	51-11-1512	Exempt lighting.
51-11-0539	Table 5-10—Reserved.	51-11-1513	Lighting controls.
51-11-0540	Table 5-11.	51-11-1520	Prescriptive lighting option.
51-11-0542	Table 5-13—Reserved.	51-11-1521	Prescriptive interior lighting requirements.
51-11-0605	Reserved.	51-11-1522	Prescriptive exterior lighting requirements.
51-11-0606	Reserved.	51-11-1530	Component performance lighting option.
51-11-0607	Reserved.	51-11-1531	Interior lighting power allowance.
51-11-0608	Reserved.	51-11-1532	Exterior lighting power allowance.
51-11-0631	Table 6-7—Reserved.	51-11-1701	Scope.
51-11-1100	Title.	51-11-2000	Default heat-loss coefficients.
51-11-1110	Purpose and intent.	51-11-2001	General.
51-11-1120	Scope.	51-11-2002	Below grade walls and slabs.
51-11-1130	Application to existing buildings.	51-11-2003	On-grade slab floors.
51-11-1131	Additions to existing buildings.	51-11-2004	Floors over unconditioned space.
51-11-1132	Alterations and repairs.	51-11-2005	Above grade walls.
51-11-1133	Change of occupancy or use.	51-11-2006	Default U-factors for glazing and doors.
51-11-1134	Historic buildings.	51-11-2007	Ceilings.
51-11-1140	Enforcement.	51-11-2008	Reserved.
51-11-1141	Plans and specifications.	51-11-2009	Mass.
51-11-1142	Materials and equipment.	51-11-99901	Section 1—Scope.
51-11-1143	Inspections.	51-11-99902	Section 2—General principles and requirements.
51-11-1144	Violations.	51-11-99903	Section 3—Specific modeling assumptions.
51-11-1150	Conflicts with other codes.	51-11-99904	Section 4—Suggested software for systems analysis approach.
51-11-1160	Severability and liability.		
51-11-1201	Scope.		
51-11-1210	Application of terms.		
51-11-1301	Scope.		
51-11-1302	Space heat type.		
51-11-1303	Climate zones.		
51-11-1310	General requirements.		
51-11-1311	Insulation.		
51-11-1312	Glazing and doors.		
51-11-1313	Moisture control.		
51-11-1314	Air leakage.		
51-11-1320	Prescriptive building envelope option.		
51-11-1321	General.		
51-11-1322	Opaque envelope.		
51-11-1323	Glazing.		
51-11-1330	Component performance building envelope option.		
51-11-1331	General.		
51-11-1332	Component U-factors.		
51-11-1333	UA calculations.		
51-11-1334	Solar heat gain coefficient.		
51-11-1401	Scope.		
51-11-1402	Mechanical ventilation.		
51-11-1410	General requirements.		
51-11-1411	HVAC equipment performance requirements.		
51-11-1412	Controls.		
51-11-1413	Air economizers.		
51-11-1414	Ducting systems.		
51-11-1415	Piping systems.		
51-11-1420	Simple systems (packaged unitary equipment).		
51-11-1421	System type.		
51-11-1422	Controls.		
51-11-1423	Economizers.		
51-11-1424	Separate air distribution systems.		
51-11-1430	Complex systems.		
51-11-1431	System type.		
51-11-1432	Controls.		
51-11-1433	Economizers.		
51-11-1434	Separate air distribution systems.		
51-11-1435	Simultaneous heating and cooling.		
51-11-1436	Heat recovery.		
51-11-1437	Electric motor efficiency.		
51-11-1438	Variable flow systems.		
51-11-1440	Service water heating.		
51-11-1441	Water heater installation.		
51-11-1442	Shut-off controls.		
51-11-1450	Heated pools.		
51-11-1451	General.		
51-11-1452	Pool water heaters.		
51-11-1453	Controls.		

#### WAC 51-11-0101 Section 101. Scope and general requirements.

101.1 Title: Chapters 1 through 10 of this Code shall be known as the "Washington State Residential Energy Code" and may be cited as such; and will be referred to herein as "this Code."

101.2 Purpose and Intent: The purpose of this Code is to provide minimum standards for new or altered buildings and structures or portions thereof to achieve efficient use and conservation of energy.

The purpose of this Code is not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefitted by the terms of this Code.

It is intended that these provisions provide flexibility to permit the use of innovative approaches and techniques to achieve efficient use and conservation of energy. These provisions are structured to permit compliance with the intent of this Code by any one of the following three paths of design:

1. A systems analysis approach for the entire building and its energy-using sub-systems which may utilize renewable energy sources, Chapter 4.
2. A component performance approach for various building elements and mechanical systems and components, Chapter 5.
3. A prescriptive requirements approach, Chapter 6.

Compliance with any one of these approaches meets the intent of this Code. This Code is not intended to abridge any safety or health requirements required under any other applicable codes or ordinances.

The provisions of this Code do not consider the efficiency of various energy forms as they are delivered to the

building envelope. A determination of delivered energy efficiencies in conjunction with this Code will provide the most efficient use of available energy in new building construction.

101.3 Scope: This Code sets forth minimum requirements for the design of new buildings and structures that provide facilities or shelter for residential occupancies by regulating their exterior envelopes and the selection of their HVAC, service water heating, electrical distribution and illuminating systems and equipment for efficient use and conservation of energy.

Buildings shall be designed to comply with the requirements of either Chapter 4, 5, or 6 of this Code.

101.3.1 Exempt Buildings: Buildings and structures or portions thereof meeting any of the following criteria shall be exempt from the building envelope requirements of sections 502 and sections 602 and 605, but shall comply with all other requirements for building mechanical systems, service water heating and lighting systems.

101.3.1.1: Buildings and structures or portions thereof whose peak design rate of energy usage is less than three and four tenths (3.4) Btu/h per square foot or one point zero (1.0) watt per square foot of floor area for space conditioning requirements.

101.3.1.2: Buildings and structures or portions thereof which are neither heated according to the definition of heated space in Chapter 2, nor cooled by a nonrenewable energy source, provided that the nonrenewable energy use for space conditioning complies with requirements of section 101.3.1.1.

101.3.1.3: Greenhouses isolated from any conditioned space and not intended for occupancy.

101.3.2 Application to Existing Buildings: Additions, historic buildings, changes of occupancy or use, and alterations or repairs shall comply with the requirements in the subsections below.

**EXCEPTION:** The building official may approve designs of alterations or repairs which do not fully conform with all of the requirements of this Code where in the opinion of the building official full compliance is physically impossible and/or economically impractical and:

1. The alteration or repair improves the energy efficiency of the building; or
2. The alteration or repair is energy efficient and is necessary for the health, safety, and welfare of the general public.

In no case, shall building envelope requirements or mechanical system requirements be less than those requirements in effect at the time of the initial construction of the building.

101.3.2.1 Additions to Existing Buildings: Additions to existing buildings or structures may be made to such buildings or structures without making the entire building or structure comply, provided that the new additions shall conform to the provisions of this Code.

**EXCEPTION:** New additions which do not fully comply with the requirements of this Code and which have a floor area which is less than seven hundred fifty square feet shall be approved provided that improvements are made to the existing occupancy to compensate for any deficiencies in the new addition. Compliance shall be demonstrated by

either systems analysis or component performance calculations. The nonconforming addition and upgraded, existing occupancy shall have an energy budget or heat loss which is less than or equal to the unimproved existing building, with the addition designed to comply with this Code.

101.3.2.2 Historic Buildings: The building official may modify the specific requirements of this Code for historic buildings and require in lieu thereof alternate requirements which will result in a reasonable degree of energy efficiency. This modification may be allowed for those buildings which have been specifically designated as historically significant by the state or local governing body, or listed in The National Register of Historic Places or which have been determined to be eligible for listing.

101.3.2.3 Change of Occupancy or Use:

Any Other than Group R Occupancy which is converted to Group R Occupancy shall be brought into full compliance with this Code.

101.3.2.4 Alterations and Repairs: All alterations and repairs to buildings or portions thereof originally constructed subject to the requirements of this Code shall conform to the provisions of this Code without exception. For all other existing buildings, initial tenant alterations shall comply with the new construction requirements of this Code. Other alterations and repairs may be made to existing buildings and moved buildings without making the entire building comply with all of the requirements of this Code for new buildings, provided the following requirements are met:

101.3.2.5 Building Envelope: The result of the alterations or repairs both:

1. Improves the energy efficiency of the building, and
2. Complies with the overall average thermal transmittance values of the elements of the exterior building envelope in Table 5-1 of Chapter 5 or the nominal R-values and glazing requirements of the reference case in Tables 6-1 to 6-6.

**EXCEPTIONS:**

1. Untested storm windows may be installed over existing glazing for an assumed U-value of 0.90, however, where glass and sash are being replaced in Group R Occupancy, glazing with a maximum area weighted average U-value of 0.40 shall be installed where there is an electric resistance space heating system and glazing with a maximum U-value of 0.65 (Climate Zone I) and 0.60 (Climate Zone II) shall be installed where there is any other space heating system.

2. Where the structural elements of the altered portions of roof/ceiling, wall or floor are not being replaced, these elements shall be deemed to comply with this Code if all existing framing cavities which are exposed during construction are filled to the full depth with batt insulation or insulation having an equivalent nominal R-value while, for roof/ceilings, maintaining the required space for ventilation. Existing walls and floors without framing cavities need not be insulated. Existing roofs shall be insulated to the requirements of this Code if

- a. The roof is uninsulated or insulation is removed to the level of the sheathing, or
- b. All insulation in the roof/ceiling was previously installed exterior to the sheathing or nonexistent.

101.3.2.6 Building Mechanical Systems: Those parts of systems which are altered or replaced shall comply with section 503 of this Code.

**101.3.2.7 Service Water Heating:** Those parts of systems which are altered or replaced shall comply with section 504.

**101.3.2.8 Reserved.**

**101.3.3 Mixed Occupancy:** When a building houses more than one occupancy, each portion of the building shall conform to the requirements for the occupancy housed therein. Where approved by the building official, where minor accessory uses do not occupy more than ten percent of the area of any floor of a building, the major use may be considered the building occupancy.

**101.4 Amendments by Local Government:** Except as provided in RCW 19.27A.020(7), this Code shall be the maximum and minimum energy code for Group R Occupancy in each town, city and county, no later than July 1, 1991.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0101, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020 and 1990 c 2. 91-01-112, § 51-11-0101, filed 12/19/90, effective 7/1/91.]

#### **WAC 51-11-0201 General definitions.**

**201.1 Application of Terms:** For the purposes of this Code, certain abbreviations, terms, phrases, words and their derivatives, shall be as set forth in this chapter. Where terms are not defined, they shall have their ordinary accepted meanings within the context with which they are used. In the event there is a question about the definition of a term, the definitions for terms in the codes enumerated in RCW 19.27.031 and the edition of Webster's dictionary referenced therein shall be considered as the sources for providing ordinarily accepted meanings.

**AAMA:** American Architectural Manufacturers Association

**Addition:** See the Washington State Building Code.

**Advanced framed ceiling:** Advanced framing assumes full and even depth of insulation extending to the outside edge of exterior walls. (See Standard Framing.)

**Advanced framed walls:** Studs framed on twenty-four inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use two studs or other means of fully insulating corners, and one stud is used to support each header. Headers consist of double 2X material with R-10 insulation between the header and exterior sheathing. Interior partition wall/exterior wall intersections are fully insulated in the exterior wall.

**AFUE. Annual fuel utilization efficiency:** Unlike steady state conditions, this rating is based on average usage including on and off cycling as set out in the standardized Department of Energy Test Procedures.

**Air conditioning, comfort:** The process of treating air to control simultaneously its temperature, humidity, cleanliness and distribution to meet requirements of the conditioned space.

**ASHRAE:** American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.

**ASTM:** American Society for Testing and Materials

**Automatic:** Self-acting, operating by its own mechanism when actuated by some impersonal influence, as for example, a change in current strength, pressure, temperature or mechanical configuration. (See **Manual**.)

**Below grade walls:** Walls or the portion of walls which are entirely below the finish grade or which extend two feet or less above the finish grade.

**Building, existing:** See the Washington State Building Code.

**Boiler capacity:** The rate of heat output in Btu/h measured at the boiler outlet, at the design inlet and outlet conditions and rated fuel/energy input.

**Building envelope:** The elements of a building which enclose conditioned spaces through which thermal energy may be transferred to or from the exterior or to or from spaces exempted by the provisions of Section 101.3.1.

**Building official:** The official authorized to act in behalf of a jurisdiction code enforcement agency or its authorized representative.

**Building project:** A building or group of buildings, including on-site energy conversion or electric-generating facilities, which utilize a single submittal for a construction permit or are within the boundary of a contiguous area under one ownership.

**Comfort Envelope:** The area on a psychrometric chart enclosing all those conditions described in Standard RS-4, Figure No. 1, as being comfortable.

**Conditioned space:** All spaces which are provided with heated and/or cooled air or which are capable of being maintained at temperatures over fifty degrees F during the heating season, including adjacent connected spaces separated by an uninsulated component (e.g., basements, utility rooms, garages, corridors).

**Cooled space:** Space within a building which is provided with a positive cooling supply.

**COP - Coefficient of performance:** The ratio of the rate of net heat output (heating mode) or heat removal (cooling mode) to the rate of total on-site energy input to the heat pump, expressed in consistent units and under designated rating conditions. (See Net Heat Output, Net Heat Removal, Total On-Site Energy Input.)

**Deadband:** The temperature range in which no heating or cooling is used.

**Degree day, heating:** A unit, based upon temperature difference and time, used in estimating fuel consumption and specifying nominal heating load of a building in winter. For any one day when the mean temperature is less than sixty-five degrees F there exist as many degree days as there are Fahrenheit degrees difference in temperature between the mean temperature for the day and sixty-five degrees F.

**Door area:** Total area of door measured using the rough opening and including the door and frame.

**Dwelling unit:** See the Washington State Building Code.

**EER. Energy efficiency ratio:** The ratio of net equipment cooling capacity in Btu/h to total rate of electric input in watts under designated operating conditions.

**Efficiency, HVAC system:** The ratio of useful energy (at the point of use) to the energy input for a designated time period, expressed in percent.

**Emissivity:** The ability to absorb infrared radiation. A low emissivity implies a higher reflectance of infrared radiation.

**Energy:** The capacity for doing work; taking a number of forms which may be transformed from one into another, such as thermal (heat), mechanical (work), electrical and

chemical; in customary units, measured in kilowatt-hours (kWh) or British thermal units (Btu). (See **New energy**.)

**Energy, recovered:** (See **Recovered energy**.)

**Exterior envelope:** (See **Building envelope**.)

**Floor over unconditioned space:** A floor which separates a conditioned space from an unconditioned space which is buffered from exterior ambient conditions including vented crawl spaces and unconditioned basements or other similar spaces, or exposed to exterior ambient conditions including open parking garages and enclosed garages which are mechanically ventilated.

**F-Value:** The perimeter heat loss factor expressed in Btu/hr $\cdot$ ft $\cdot$ °F.

**Glazing:** All areas, including the frames, in the shell of a conditioned space that let in natural light including windows, clerestories, skylights, sliding or swinging glass doors and glass block walls.

**Glazing area:** Total area of the glazing measured using the rough opening, and including the glazing, sash, and frame. For doors where the daylight opening area is less than fifty percent of the door area, the glazing area is the daylight opening area. For all other doors, the glazing area is the door area.

**Gross conditioned floor area:** The horizontal projection of that portion of interior space which is contained within exterior walls and which is conditioned directly or indirectly by an energy-using system, and which has an average height of five feet or greater, measured from the exterior faces.

**Gross exterior wall area:** The normal projection of the building envelope wall area bounding interior space which is conditioned by an energy-using system; includes opaque wall, window and door areas. The gross area of walls consists of all opaque wall areas, including foundation walls, between floor spandrels, peripheral edges of floors, window areas including sash, and door areas, where such surfaces are exposed to exterior ambient conditions and enclose a conditioned space including interstitial areas between two such spaces.

**Gross floor area:** The sum of the areas of the several floors of the building, including basements, cellars, mezzanine and intermediate floored tiers and penthouses of headroom height, measured from the exterior faces of exterior walls or from the center line of walls separating buildings, but excluding: Covered walkways, open roofed-over areas, porches and similar spaces. Pipe trenches, exterior terraces or steps, chimneys, roof overhangs and similar features.

**Gross roof/ceiling area:** The sum of the areas of the roof/ceiling assembly, consisting of the total interior surface area of all elements, including skylights, which enclose a conditioned space.

**Guest room:** See the Washington State Building Code.

**Heat:** The form of energy that is transferred by virtue of a temperature difference.

**Heat storage capacity:** The physical property of materials (mass) located inside the building envelope to absorb, store, and release heat.

**Heated space:** Space within a building which is provided with a positive heating supply. Finished living space within a basement or registers or heating devices

designed to supply heat to a basement space shall automatically define that space as heated space. (See **Positive Heating Supply**.)

**HSPF. Heating season performance factor:** The total heating output (in Btu) of a heat pump during its normal annual usage period for heating divided by the total (watt hour) electric power input during the same period, as determined by test procedures consistent with the U.S. Department of Energy "Test Procedure for Central Air Conditioners, Including Heat Pumps" published in the December 27, 1979, Federal Register, Vol 44, No. 24, IOCFR. 430. When specified in Btu per watt hour an HSPF of 6.826 is equivalent to a COP of 2.0.

**Humidistat:** A regulatory device, actuated by changes in humidity, used for automatic control of relative humidity.

**HVAC:** Heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

**HVAC system components:** HVAC system components provide, in one or more factory-assembled packages, means for chilling and/or heating water with controlled temperature for delivery to terminal units serving the conditioned spaces of the buildings. Types of HVAC system components include, but are not limited to, water chiller packages, reciprocating condensing units and water source (hydronic) heat pumps. (See **HVAC system equipment**.)

**HVAC system efficiency:** (See **Efficiency, HVAC system**.)

**HVAC system equipment:** HVAC system equipment provides, in one (single package) or more (split system) factory-assembled packages, means for air circulation, air cleaning, air cooling with controlled temperature and dehumidification; and optionally, either alone or in combination with a heating plant, the functions of heating and humidifying. The cooling function may be either electrically or heat operated and the refrigerant condenser may be air, water or evaporatively cooled. Where the equipment is provided in more than one package, the separate packages shall be designed by the manufacturer to be used together. The equipment may provide the heating function as a heat pump or by the use of electric elements. (The word "equipment" used without modifying adjective may, in accordance with common industry usage, apply either to HVAC system equipment or HVAC system components.)

**Illumination:** The density of the luminous flux incident on a surface; it is the quotient of the luminous flux by the area of the surface when the latter is uniformly illuminated.

**Infiltration:** The uncontrolled inward air leakage through cracks and interstices in any building element and around windows and doors of a building caused by the pressure effects of wind and/or the effect of differences in the indoor and outdoor air density.

**Insulation baffle:** A rigid material, resistant to wind driven moisture, the purpose of which is to allow air to flow freely into the attic or crawl space and to prevent insulation from blocking the ventilation of these spaces, or the loss of insulation. Example materials for this purpose are sheet metal, or wax impregnated cardboard.

**Luminaire:** A complete lighting unit consisting of a lamp or lamps together with the parts designed to distribute the light, to position and protect the lamps and to connect the lamps to the electric power supply.

**Manual:** Capable of being operated by personal intervention. (See **Automatic**.)

**Net heat output:** The change in the total heat content of the air entering and leaving the equipment (not including supplementary heat and heat from boilers).

**Net heat removal:** The total heat content of the air entering and leaving the equipment (without heat) or the difference in total heat content of the water or refrigerant entering and leaving the component.

**New energy:** Energy, other than recovered energy, utilized for the purpose of heating or cooling. (See **energy**.)

**Nominal R-value:** The thermal resistance of insulation as specified by the manufacturer according to recognized trade and engineering standards.

**Nonrenewable energy sources:** All energy sources that are not renewable energy sources including natural gas, oil, coal, wood, liquified petroleum gas, steam, and any utility-supplied electricity.

**Occupancy:** See the Washington State Building Code.

**Opaque envelope areas:** All exposed areas of a building envelope which enclose conditioned space, except openings for windows, skylights, doors, glazing and building service systems.

**Open blown:** Loose fill insulation pneumatically installed in an unconfined attic space.

**Outdoor air:** Air taken from the outdoors and, therefore, not previously circulated through the system.

**Packaged terminal air conditioner:** A factory-selected combination of heating and cooling components, assemblies or sections intended to serve a room or zone. (For the complete technical definition, see Standard RS-10.)

**Packaged terminal heat pump:** A factory-selected combination of heating and cooling components, assemblies or sections intended for application in an individual room or zone. (For the complete technical definition, see Standard RS-21.)

**Permeance (perm):** The ability of a material of specified thickness to transmit moisture in terms of amount of moisture transmitted per unit time for a specified area and differential pressure (grains per hour•ft<sup>2</sup>•inches of HG). Permeance may be measured using ASTM E-96-72 or other approved dry cup method as specified in RS-1.

**Pool cover:** A vapor-retardant cover which lies on or at the surface of the pool.

**Positive cooling supply:** Mechanical cooling deliberately supplied to a space, such as through a supply register. Also, mechanical cooling indirectly supplied to a space through uninsulated surfaces of space cooling components, such as evaporator coil cases and cooling distribution systems which are capable of maintaining air temperatures within the space of eighty-five degrees F, or lower, at the exterior design conditions specified in Section 302.1. To be considered exempt from inclusion in this definition, such surfaces shall comply with the insulation requirements of this Code.

**Positive heating supply:** Heat deliberately supplied to a space by design, such as a supply register, radiator or heating element. Also, heat indirectly supplied to a space through uninsulated surfaces of service water heaters and space heating components, such as furnaces, boilers and heating and cooling distributions systems which are capable of maintaining air temperature within the space of fifty

degrees F, or higher, at the exterior design conditions specified in Section 302.1. To be considered exempt from inclusion in this definition, such surfaces shall comply with the insulation requirements of this Code.

**Power:** In connection with machines, the time rate of doing work. In connection with the transmission of energy of all types, the rate at which energy is transmitted; in customary units, it is measured in watts (W) or British Thermal Units per hour (Btu/h).

**Public facility rest room:** A rest room used by the transient public on a regular (rather than casual) basis. Examples include rest rooms in service stations, airports, train terminals and convention halls. Rest rooms incorporated with private guest rooms in hotels, motels or dormitories and rest room facilities intended for the use of employees and not usually used by the general public are not considered public facility rest rooms.

**Radiant slab:** A slab on grade containing heated pipes, ducts, or electric heating cables that constitute a radiant slab or portion thereof for a complete or partial heating of the structure.

**Readily accessible:** See the Washington State Mechanical Code.

**Recooling:** The removal of heat by sensible cooling of the supply air (directly or indirectly) that has been previously heated above the temperature to which the air is to be supplied to the conditioned space for proper control of the temperature of that space.

**Recovered energy:** Energy utilized which would otherwise be wasted (i.e. not contribute to a desired end use) from an energy utilization system.

**Reheat:** The application of sensible heat to supply air that has been previously cooled below the temperature of the conditioned space by either mechanical refrigeration or the introduction of outdoor air to provide cooling.

**Renewable energy sources:** Renewable energy sources of energy (excluding minerals) are derived from: (1) incoming solar radiation, including but not limited to, natural daylighting and photosynthetic processes; (2) energy sources resulting from wind, waves and tides, lake or pond thermal differences; and (3) energy derived from the internal heat of the earth, including nocturnal thermal exchanges.

**Reset:** Adjustment of the set point of a control instrument to a higher or lower value automatically or manually to conserve energy.

**Roof/ceiling assembly:** A roof/ceiling assembly shall be considered as all components of the roof/ceiling envelope through which heat flows, thus creating a building transmission heat loss or gain, where such assembly is exposed exterior ambient conditions to and encloses a conditioned space. The gross area of a roof/ceiling assembly consists of the total interior surface of such assembly, including skylights.

**Sequence:** A consecutive series of operations.

**Service systems:** All energy-using systems in a building that are operated to provide services for the occupants or processes housed therein, including HVAC, service water heating, illumination, transportation, cooking or food preparation, laundering or similar functions.

**Service water heating:** Supply of hot water for domestic or commercial purposes other than comfort heating.

**Shaded:** Glazed area which is externally protected from direct solar radiation by use of devices permanently affixed to the structure or by an adjacent building, topographical feature, or vegetation.

**Shall:** Denotes a mandatory code requirement.

**Single family:** One and two family residential dwelling units with no more than two units in a single building.

**Skylight:** A glazing surface that has a slope of less than sixty degrees from the horizontal plane.

**Slab-on-grade, exterior:** Any portion of a slab floor in contact with the ground which is less than or equal to twenty-four inches below the final elevation of the nearest exterior grade.

**Slab-below-grade:** Any portion of a slab floor in contact with the ground which is more than twenty-four inches below the final elevation of the nearest exterior grade.

**Solar energy source:** Source of natural daylighting and of thermal, chemical or electrical energy derived directly from conversion of incident solar radiation.

**Standard framing:** All framing practices not defined as "intermediate" or "advanced" shall be considered standard. (See Advanced framed ceiling, Advanced framed walls, Intermediate framed wall.)

**Substantial contact:** A condition where adjacent building materials are placed in a manner that proximal surfaces are contiguous, being installed and supported as to eliminate voids between materials, without compressing or degrading the thermal performance of either product.

**System:** A combination of central or terminal equipment or components and/or controls, accessories, interconnecting means, and terminal devices by which energy is transformed so as to perform a specific function, such as HVAC, service water heating or illumination.

**Thapering:** Installation of a reduced level of ceiling insulation at the eaves, due to reduced clearance.

**Thermal by-pass:** An area where the envelope surrounding the conditioned space is breached, or where an ineffective application compromises the performance of a thermal or infiltration barrier, increasing the structure's energy consumption by exposing finished surfaces to ambient conditions and additional heat transfer.

**Thermal conductance (C):** Time rate of heat flow through a body (frequently per unit area) from one of its bounding surfaces to the other for a unit temperature difference between the two surfaces, under steady conditions ( $\text{Btu/hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F}$ ).

**Thermal resistance (R):** The reciprocal of thermal conductance ( $\text{hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F}/\text{Btu}$ ).

**Thermal transmittance (U):** The coefficient of heat transmission (air to air). It is the time rate of heat flow per unit area and unit temperature difference between the warm side and cold side air films ( $\text{Btu/hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F}$ ). The U-value applies to the fractional combinations of different materials used in series along the heat flow path.

**Thermal transmittance, overall (U<sup>o</sup>):** The overall (average) heat transmission of a gross area of the exterior building envelope ( $\text{Btu/hr}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot^\circ\text{F}$ ). The U<sup>o</sup>-value applies to the combined effect of the time rate of heat flows through the various parallel paths, such as windows, doors and opaque construction areas, comprising the gross area of one

or more exterior building components, such as walls, floors or roof/ceiling.

**Thermostat:** An automatic control device actuated by temperature and designed to be responsive to temperature.

**Total on-site energy input:** The combination of all the energy inputs to all elements and accessories as included in the equipment components, including but not limited to, compressor(s), compressor sump heater(s), circulating pump(s), purge devices, fan(s), and the HVAC system component control circuit.

**Transmission coefficient:** The ratio of the solar heat gain through a glazing system to that of an unshaded single pane of double strength window glass under the same set of conditions.

**U-Value:** See thermal transmittance.

**Uniform Building Code:** The Washington State Uniform Building Code as modified by the Washington State Building Code Council.

**Uniform Mechanical Code:** The Washington State Uniform Mechanical Code as modified by the Washington State Building Code Council.

**Unitary cooling and heating equipment:** One or more factory-made assemblies which include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly, the separate assemblies shall be designed to be used together.

**Unitary heat pump:** One or more factory-made assemblies which include an indoor conditioning coil, compressor(s) and outdoor coil or refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger, including means to provide both heating and cooling functions. When such equipment is provided in more than one assembly, the separate assemblies shall be designed to be used together.

**Vapor retarder:** A layer of low moisture transmissivity material (not more than 1.0 perm dry cup) placed over the warm side (in winter) of insulation, over the exterior of below grade walls, and under floors as ground cover to limit the transport of water and water vapor through exterior walls, ceilings, and floors. Vapor retarding paint, listed for this application, also complies with this Code.

**Vaulted ceilings:** All ceilings where enclosed joist or rafter space is formed by ceilings applied directly to the underside of roof joists or rafters.

**Ventilation:** The process of supplying or removing air by natural or mechanical means to or from any space. Such air may or may not have been conditioned.

**Ventilation air:** That portion of supply air which comes from outside (outdoors) plus any recirculated air that has been treated to maintain the desired quality of air within a designated space.

**Walls (exterior):** Any member or group of members which defines the exterior boundaries or courts of a building and which have a slope of sixty degrees or greater with the horizontal plane, and separates conditioned from unconditioned space. Band joists between floors are to be considered a part of exterior walls.

**Zone:** A space or group of spaces within a building with heating and/or cooling requirements sufficiently similar so that comfort conditions can be maintained throughout by

a single controlling device. Each dwelling unit in residential buildings shall be considered a single zone.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0201, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020 and 1990 c 2. 91-01-112, § 51-11-0201, filed 12/19/90, effective 7/1/91.]

#### WAC 51-11-0401 Scope.

401.1 General: This chapter establishes design criteria in terms of total energy use by a building, including all of its systems. Analysis of design for all Group R Occupancy shall comply with section 402.1 to 402.6.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0401, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020 and 1990 c 2. 91-01-112, § 51-11-0401, filed 12/19/90, effective 7/1/91.]

#### WAC 51-11-0503 Building mechanical systems.

503.1 General: This section covers the determination of design requirements, system and component performance, control requirements, insulating systems and duct construction.

EXCEPTION: Special applications, including but not limited to hospitals, laboratories, thermally sensitive equipment, and computer rooms may be exempted from the requirements of this section when approved by the building official.

503.2 Calculations of Heating and Cooling Loads, and System Sizing Limits: The design parameters specified in Chapter 3 shall apply for all computations.

503.2.1 Calculation Procedures: Heating and cooling design loads for the purpose of sizing HVAC systems are required and shall be calculated in accordance with accepted engineering practice, including infiltration and ventilation.

503.2.2 Space Heating and Space Cooling System Sizing Limits: Building mechanical systems for all buildings which provide space heating and/or space cooling shall be sized no greater than one hundred fifty percent of the heating and cooling design loads as calculated above.

EXCEPTIONS: The following limited exemptions from the sizing limit shall be allowed, however, in all cases heating and/or cooling design load calculations shall be submitted.

1. For equipment which provides both heating and cooling in one package unit, including heat pumps with electric heating and cooling and gas-pack units with gas heating and electric cooling, compliance need only be demonstrated for either the space heating or space cooling system size.

2. Natural gas- or oil-fired space heating equipment whose total rated space heating output in any one dwelling unit is fifty-six thousand Btu/h or less may exceed the one hundred fifty percent sizing limit provided that the installed equipment has an annual fuel utilization efficiency (AFUE) of not less than the sum of seventy-eight percent plus one percent for every five thousand Btu/h that the space heating equipment output exceeds the design heating load of the dwelling unit.

3. Stand-by equipment may be installed if controls and other devices are provided which allow redundant equipment to operate only when the primary equipment is not operating.

503.3 Simultaneous Heating and Cooling: Each temperature control zone shall include thermostatic controls installed and operated to sequence the use of heating and cooling energy to satisfy the thermal and/or humidity requirement of the zone. Controls shall prevent reheating (heating air that is cooler than system mixed air), recooling (cooling air that is warmer than the system mixed air),

mixing or simultaneous supply of warm air (warmer than system return air mixed air) and cold air (cooler than system mixed air), or other simultaneous operation of heating and cooling systems to one zone. For the purposes of this section, system mixed air is defined as system return air mixed with the minimum ventilation air requirement by section 303.

#### EXCEPTIONS:

1. Variable air volume systems designed to reduce the air supply to each zone during periods of occupancy to the larger of the following:

a. Thirty percent or less of the peak supply volume.

b. The minimum allowed to meet ventilation requirements of section 303.

c. 0.5 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> of zone conditioned area before reheating, recooling or mixing takes place. Consideration shall be given to supply air temperature reset control.

2. The energy for reheating, or providing warm air in mixing systems, is provided entirely from recovered energy that would otherwise be wasted, or from renewable energy sources. In addition, the system shall comply with section 503.7 without exception.

3. Areas where specific humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs.

4. Where special pressurization relationships or cross-contamination requirements are such that variable air volume systems are impractical, supply air temperatures shall be reset by representative building load or outside air temperature.

#### 503.4 HVAC Equipment Performance Requirements:

##### 503.4.1 Equipment Components:

503.4.1.1: The requirements of this section apply to equipment and mechanical component performance for heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems. Equipment efficiency levels are specified. Data furnished by the equipment supplier or certified under a nationally recognized certification program or rating procedure shall be used to satisfy these requirements. Equipment efficiencies shall be based on the standard rating conditions in Tables 5-4, 5-5 or 5-6 as appropriate.

503.4.1.2: Where components from more than one manufacturer are assembled into systems regulated under this section, compliance for each component shall be as specified in sections 503.4.2 through 503.4.6 of this Code.

503.4.2: HVAC System Heating Equipment Heat Pump-heating Mode. Heat pumps whose energy input is entirely electric shall have a coefficient of performance (COP) heating, not less than the values in Table 5-7. Heat Pumps with supplementary backup heat other than electricity shall meet the requirements of Table 5-7.

503.4.2.1: These requirements apply to, but are not limited to, unitary (central) heat pumps (air source and water source) in the heating mode, water source (hydronic) heat pumps as used in multiple-unit hydronic HVAC systems, and heat pumps in the packaged terminal air-conditioner in the heating mode.

503.4.2.3 Supplementary Heater: The heat pump shall be installed with a control to prevent supplementary backup heater operation when the operating load can be met by the heat pump compression cycle alone.



503.4.2.4 Heat Pump Controls: Requirements for heat pump controls are listed in section 503.8.3.5 of this Code.

503.4.3 HVAC System Combustion Equipment: For Group R Occupancy, oil, gas, oil, and propane central heating systems shall have a minimum AFUE of 0.78\*. All other Group R Occupancy heating equipment fueled by gas, oil, or propane shall be equipped with an intermittent ignition device, or shall comply with the efficiencies as required in the 1987 National Appliances Energy Conservation Act (Public Law 100-12).

\* HVAC Heating system efficiency trade-offs shall be made using Chapters 4 or 6 of this Code.

503.4.4 Packaged and Unitary HVAC System Equipment, Electrically Operated, Cooling Mode: HVAC system equipment as listed below, whose energy input in the cooling mode is entirely electric, shall have an energy efficiency ratio (EER) or a seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) cooling not less than values in Table 5-8.

503.4.4.1: These requirements apply to, but are not limited to, unitary (central) and packaged terminal heat pumps (air source and water source); packaged terminal air conditioners.

503.4.5 Reserved.

503.4.6 Reserved.

503.5 Reserved.

503.6 Balancing: The HVAC system design shall provide a means for balancing air and water systems. Balancing the system shall include, but not be limited to, dampers, temperature and pressure test connections and balancing valves.

503.7 Cooling with Outdoor Air (Economizer Cycle): Each fan system shall be designed to use up to and including one hundred percent of the fan system capacity for cooling with outdoor air automatically whenever its use will result in lower usage of new energy. Activation of economizer cycle shall be controlled by sensing outdoor air enthalpy or outdoor air dry-bulb temperature alone or alternate means approved by the building official.

EXCEPTIONS: Cooling with outdoor air is not required under any one or more of the following conditions:

1. The fan system capacity is less than three thousand five hundred cfm or total cooling capacity is less than ninety thousand Btu/h.
2. The quality of the outdoor air is so poor as to require extensive treatment of the air and approval by the building official.
3. The need for humidification or dehumidification requires the use of more energy than is conserved by the outdoor air cooling on an annual basis.
4. The use of outdoor air cooling may affect the operation of other systems so as to increase the overall energy consumption of the building.
5. When energy recovered from an internal/external zone heat recovery system exceeds the energy conserved by outdoor air cooling on an annual basis.
6. When all space cooling is accomplished by a circulating liquid which transfers space heat directly or indirectly to a heat rejection device such as a cooling tower without use of a refrigeration system.
7. When the use of one hundred percent outside air will cause coil frosting, controls may be added to reduce the quantity of outside air.

However, the intent of this exception is to use one hundred percent air in lieu of mechanical cooling when less energy usage will result and this exception applies only to direct expansion systems when the compressor is running.

503.8 Controls:

503.8.1 Temperature Control: Each system shall be provided with at least one adjustable thermostat for the regulation of temperature. Each thermostat shall be capable of being set by adjustment or selection of sensors as follows:

503.8.1.1: When used to control heating only: Fifty-five degrees to seventy-five degrees F.

503.8.1.2: When used to control cooling only: Seventy degrees to eighty-five degrees F.

503.8.1.3: When used to control both heating and cooling, it shall be capable of being set from fifty-five degrees to eighty-five degrees F and shall be capable of operating the system heating and cooling in sequence. The thermostat and/or control system shall have an adjustable deadband of not less than ten degrees F.

503.8.2 Humidity Control: If a system is equipped with a means for adding moisture to maintain specific selected relative humidities in space or zones, a humidistat shall be provided. Humidistats shall be capable of being set to prevent new energy from being used to produce space-relative humidity above thirty percent.

EXCEPTION: Special uses requiring different relative humidities may be permitted when approved by the building official.

503.8.3 Zoning for Temperature Control:

503.8.3.1 One- and Two-Family Dwellings: At least one thermostat for regulation of space temperature shall be provided for each separate system. In addition, a readily accessible manual or automatic means shall be provided to partially restrict or shut off the heating and/or cooling input to each zone or floor.

503.8.3.2 Multifamily Dwellings: For multifamily dwellings, each individual dwelling unit shall have at least one thermostat for regulation of space temperature. A readily accessible manual or automatic means shall be provided to partially restrict or shut off the heating and/or cooling input to each room. Spaces other than living units shall meet the requirements of 503.8.3.3.

503.8.3.3 Reserved.

503.8.3.4 Control Setback and Shut-off:

1. Residential Occupancy Groups. One- and Two-Family and Multifamily dwellings—The thermostat required in section 503.8.3.1 or section 503.8.3.2, or an alternate means such as a switch or clock, shall provide a readily accessible, manual or automatic means for reducing the energy required for heating and cooling during the periods of nonuse or reduced need, such as, but not limited to unoccupied periods and sleeping hours. Lowering thermostat set points to reduce energy consumption of heating systems shall not cause energy to be expended to reach the reduced setting.

2. Reserved.

503.8.3.5 Heat Pump Controls: Programmable thermostats are required for all heat pump systems. The cut-on temperature for the compression heating shall be higher than the cut-on temperature for the supplementary heat, and the cut-off temperature for the compression heating shall be higher than the cut-off temperature for the supplementary heat. Heat pump thermostats will be capable of providing at least two programmable setback periods per day. The automatic setback thermostat shall have the capability of limiting the use of supplemental heat during the warm-up period.

503.9 Air Handling Duct System Insulation: Ducts, plenums and enclosures installed in or on buildings shall be thermally insulated per Table 5-11.

EXCEPTIONS: Duct insulation (except where required to prevent condensation) is not required in any of the following cases:

1. When the heat gain or loss of the ducts, without insulation, will not increase the energy requirements of the building.
2. Within the HVAC equipment.
3. Exhaust air ducts.
4. Supply or return air ducts installed in unvented crawl spaces with insulated walls, basements, or cellars in one- and two-family dwellings.

503.10 Duct Construction: All duct work shall be constructed in accordance with Standards RS-15, RS-16, RS-17, RS-18, RS-19 or RS-20, as applicable, and the Uniform Mechanical Code.

503.10.1: High-pressure and medium-pressure ducts shall be leak tested in accordance with the applicable standards in Chapter 7 of this Code with the rate of air leakage not to exceed the maximum rate specified in that standard.

503.10.2: When low-pressure supply air ducts are located outside of the conditioned space, all HVAC ductwork seams and joints, both longitudinal and transverse, shall be taped and sealed with products approved by the building official only. Ductwork joints shall be mechanically fastened with a minimum of three fasteners per joint for a cylindrical duct. Use Table 5- 11 for duct insulation requirements.

503.10.3: Requirements for Automatic or manual dampers are found in the Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code.

503.11 Piping Insulation: All piping installed to serve buildings (and within) shall be thermally insulated in accordance with Table 5-12. For service hot water systems see section 504.7. If water pipes are outside of conditioned space then the pipe insulation requirement shall be R-3 minimum for nonrecirculating hot and cold water pipes. For recirculating service hot and cold water pipes use Table 5-12 for pipe sizes and temperatures.

EXCEPTION: Piping insulation is not required within unitary HVAC equipment.

503.11.1 Other Insulation Thickness: Insulation thickness in Table 5-12 is based on insulation having thermal resistance in the range of 4.0 to 4.6 per inch of thickness on a flat surface at a mean temperature of seventy-five degrees F. Minimum insulation thickness shall be increased for

materials having R-values less than 4.0 per inch, or may be reduced for materials having R-values greater than 4.6 per inch.

a. For materials with thermal resistance greater than R = 4.6 per inch, the minimum insulation thickness may be reduced as follows:

$$\frac{4.6 \times (\text{Table 5-12 Thickness})}{\text{Actual Resistance}} = \text{New Minimum Thickness}$$

b. For materials with thermal resistance less than R = 4.0 per inch, the minimum insulation thickness shall be increased as follows:

$$\frac{4.0 \times (\text{Table 5-10 Thickness})}{\text{Actual Resistance}} = \text{New Minimum Thickness}$$

c. Additional insulation with vapor barriers shall be provided to prevent condensation where required by the building official.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0503, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0503, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020 and 1990 c 2. 91-01-112, § 51-11-0503, filed 12/19/90, effective 7/1/91.]

#### WAC 51-11-0505 Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0505, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0505, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020 and 1990 c 2. 91-01-112, § 51-11-0505, filed 12/19/90, effective 7/1/91.]

#### WAC 51-11-0528 Equation 4—Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0528, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0528, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92.]

#### WAC 51-11-0529 Equation 5—Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0529, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0529, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92.]

#### WAC 51-11-0531 Table 5-2—Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0531, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0531, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92.]

#### WAC 51-11-0532 Table 5-3—Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0532, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0532, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92.]

#### WAC 51-11-0538 Table 5-9—Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0538, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0538, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92.]

#### WAC 51-11-0539 Table 5-10—Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0539, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0539, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92.]

## WAC 51-11-0540 Table 5-11.

TABLE 5-11  
INSULATION OF DUCTS

<u>DUCT LOCATION</u>	<u>CLIMATE ZONE</u>	<u>GROUP R OCCUPANCY</u> <u>HEATING OR</u> <u>COOLING DUCTS</u>
<u>On roof or on exterior of building</u>	<u>I</u> <u>II</u>	<u>E and W</u> <u>D and W</u>
<u>Attic, garage, crawl space, in walls, in floor/ceiling<sup>1</sup></u>	<u>I</u> <u>II</u>	<u>E</u> <u>E</u>
<u>Within the conditioned space or in heated basement</u>		<u>None</u> <u>Required</u>
<u>In cement slab or in ground</u>		<u>B</u>

Note: Where ducts are used for both heating and cooling, the minimum insulation shall be as required for the most restrictive condition.

- <sup>1</sup> Insulation may be omitted on that portion of a duct which is located within a wall or floor-ceiling space where both sides of this space are exposed to conditioned air and where this space is not ventilated or otherwise exposed to unconditioned air.
- <sup>2</sup> Vapor barriers shall be installed on conditioned air supply ducts in geographic areas where the average of the July, August, and September mean dewpoint temperature exceeds 60°F.

INSULATION TYPES: Minimum densities and out-of-package thickness.

- A. 0.5-inch 1.5 to 2 lb/cu. ft. duct liner, mineral or glass fiber blanket or equivalent to provide an installed total thermal resistance of at least R-2.
- B. 2-inch 0.60 lb/cu. ft. mineral or glass fiber blanket 1.5-inch 1.5 to 2 lb/cu. ft. duct liner, mineral or glass fiber blanket. 1.5-inch 3 to 7 lb/cu. ft. mineral or glass fiber board or equivalent to provide an installed total thermal resistance of at least R-5.
- C. 3-inch 0.60 lb/cu. ft. mineral or glass fiber blanket 2-inch 1.5 to 2 lb/cu. ft. duct liner, mineral or glass fiber blanket. 2-inch 3 to 7 lb/cu. ft. mineral or glass fiber board or equivalent to provide an installed total thermal resistance of at least R-7.
- D. 4-inch 0.60 lb/cu. ft. mineral or glass fiber blanket 3-inch 1.5 to 2 lb/cu. ft. duct liner, mineral or glass fiber blanket. 3-inch 3 to 7 lb/cu. ft. mineral or glass fiber board or equivalent to provide an installed total thermal resistance of at least R-10.
- E. 3.5 inch 0.60 lb/cu.ft. mineral or glass fiber blanket, 2.5 inch 1.5 to 2 lb/cu. ft. duct liner, mineral or glass fiber board or equivalent to provide an installed total thermal resistance of at least R-8.
- V. Vapor barrier, with perm rating not greater than 0.5 perm, all joints sealed.
- W. Approved weatherproof barrier.

**WAC 51-11-0542 Table 5-13—Reserved.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0542, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0542, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92.]

**WAC 51-11-0605 Reserved.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0605, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020 and 1990 c 2. 91-01-112, § 51-11-0605, filed 12/19/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**WAC 51-11-0606 Reserved.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0606, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020 and 1990 c 2. 91-01-112, § 51-11-0606, filed 12/19/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**WAC 51-11-0607 Reserved.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0607, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020 and 1990 c 2. 91-01-112, § 51-11-0607, filed 12/19/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**WAC 51-11-0608 Reserved.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0608, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0608, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.020 and 1990 c 2. 91-01-112, § 51-11-0608, filed 12/19/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**WAC 51-11-0631 Table 6-7—Reserved.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-0631, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94. Statutory Authority: Chapter 19.27A RCW. 92-01-140, § 51-11-0631, filed 12/19/91, effective 7/1/92.]

**WAC 51-11-1100 Title.** Chapters 11 through 20 of this Code shall be known as the "Washington State Nonresidential Energy Code" and may be cited as such; and will be referred to hereafter as "this Code."

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1100, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1110 Purpose and intent.** The purpose of this Code is to provide minimum standards for new or altered buildings and structures or portions thereof to achieve efficient use and conservation of energy. It is intended that these provisions provide flexibility to permit the use of innovative approaches and techniques to achieve efficient use and conservation of energy.

The purpose of this Code is not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefitted by the terms of this Code. This Code is not intended to abridge any safety or health requirements required under any other applicable codes or ordinances.

The provisions of this Code do not consider the efficiency of various energy forms as they are delivered to the building envelope.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1110, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1120 Scope.** This Code sets forth minimum requirements for the design of new or altered buildings and structures or portions thereof that provide fa-

[1993 WAC Supp—page 84]

ilities or shelter for public assembly, educational, business, mercantile, institutional, storage, factory, and industrial occupancies by regulating their exterior envelopes and the selection of their HVAC, service water heating, electrical distribution and illuminating systems and equipment for efficient use and conservation of energy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1120, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1130 Application to existing buildings.**

Additions, alterations or repairs, changes of occupancy or use, and historic buildings that do not comply with the requirements for new buildings, shall comply with the requirements in Sections 1130 through 1134.

**Exception:** The building official may approve designs of alterations or repairs which do not fully conform with all of the requirements of Sections 1130 through 1134 where in the opinion of the building official full compliance is physically impossible and/or economically impractical and the alteration or repair improves the energy efficiency of the building.

In no case shall energy code requirements be less than those requirements in effect at the time of the initial construction of the building.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1130, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1131 Additions to existing buildings.**

Additions to existing buildings or structures may be constructed without making the entire building or structure comply, provided that the new additions shall conform to the provisions of this Code.

**Exception:** New additions which do not fully comply with the requirements of this Code and which have a floor area which is less than seven hundred fifty square feet may be approved provided that improvements are made to the existing building to compensate for any deficiencies in the new addition. Compliance shall be demonstrated by either systems analysis per Section 1141.4 or component performance calculations per Sections 1330 through 1334. The nonconforming addition and upgraded, existing building shall have an energy budget or target UA and SHGC that are less than or equal to the unimproved existing building, with the addition designed to comply with this Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1131, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1132 Alterations and repairs.** Alterations and repairs to buildings or portions thereof originally constructed subject to the requirements of this Code shall conform to the provisions of this Code without the use of the exception in Section 1130. Other alterations and repairs may be made to existing buildings and moved buildings without making the entire building comply with all of the requirements of this Code for new buildings, provided the following requirements are met:

**1132.1 Building Envelope:** Alterations or repairs shall comply with nominal R-values and glazing requirements in Table 13-1 or 13-2.

**Exceptions:**

1. Storm windows installed over existing glazing.
2. Glass replaced in existing sash and frame provided that glazing is of equal or lower U-factor.

3. For solar heat gain coefficient compliance, glazing with a solar heat gain coefficient equal to or lower than that of the other existing glazing.
4. Existing roof/ceiling, wall or floor cavities exposed during construction provided that these cavities are insulated to full depth with insulation having a minimum nominal value of R-3.0 per inch installed per Sections 1311 and 1313.
5. Existing walls and floors without framing cavities, provided that any new cavities added to existing walls and floors comply with Exception 4.
6. Where the roof membrane is being replaced and
  - a. The roof sheathing or roof insulation is not exposed; or
  - b. If there is existing roof insulation below the deck.

In no case shall the energy efficiency of the building be decreased.

**1132.2 Building Mechanical Systems:** Those parts of systems which are altered or replaced shall comply with Chapter 14 of this Code.

**1132.3 Lighting and Motors:** Tenant improvements, alterations or repairs where 60 percent or more of the fixtures are new shall comply with Sections 1531 and 1532. Where less than 60 percent of the fixtures are new, the installed lighting wattage shall be maintained or reduced. Where 60 percent or more of the lighting fixtures in a suspended ceiling are new, and the existing insulation is on the suspended ceiling, the roof/ceiling assembly shall be insulated according to the provisions of Chapter 13 Section 1311.2.

Where new wiring is being installed to serve added fixtures and/or fixtures are being relocated to a new circuit, controls shall comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.5. Where a new lighting panel with all new raceway and conductor wiring from the panel to the fixtures is being installed, controls shall comply with Section 1513.6.

Those motors which are altered or replaced shall comply with Section 1511.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1132, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1133 Change of occupancy or use.** Changes of occupancy or use shall comply with the following requirements:

- a. Any unconditioned space that is altered to become conditioned space shall be required to be brought into full compliance with this Code.
- b. Any Group R occupancy which is converted to other than a Group R occupancy shall be required to comply with all of the provisions of Sections 1130 through 1132 of this Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1133, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1134 Historic buildings.** The building official may modify the specific requirements of this Code for historic buildings and require in lieu thereof alternate requirements which will result in a reasonable degree of energy efficiency. This modification may be allowed for those buildings which have been specifically designated as historically significant by the state or local governing body, or listed in The National Register of Historic Places or which have been determined to be eligible for listing.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1134, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1140 Enforcement.** The building official shall have the power to render interpretations of this code and to adopt and enforce rules and supplemental regulations in order to clarify the application of its provisions. Such interpretations, rules and regulations shall be in conformance with the intent and purpose of this Code. Fees may be assessed for enforcement of this Code and shall be as set forth in the fee schedule adopted by the jurisdictions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1140, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1141 Plans and specifications.**

**1141.1 General:** If required by the building official, plans and specifications shall be submitted in support of an application for a building permit. If required by the building official, plans and specifications shall be stamped and authenticated by a registered design professional currently licensed in the state of Washington. All plans and specifications, together with supporting data, shall be submitted to the building official prior to issuance of a building permit.

**1141.2 Details:** The plans and specifications shall show in sufficient detail all pertinent data and features of the building and the equipment and systems as herein governed including, but not limited to: Design criteria; exterior envelope component materials, U-factors of the envelope systems, R-values of insulating materials; U-factors and shading coefficients of glazing; area weighted U-factor calculations; efficiency, economizer, size and type of apparatus and equipment; fan system horsepower; equipment and systems controls; lighting fixture schedule with wattages and controls narrative; and other pertinent data to indicate compliance with the requirements of this Code.

**1141.3 Alternate Materials and Method of Construction:** The provisions of this Code are not intended to prevent the use of any material, method of construction, design or insulating system not specifically prescribed herein, provided that such construction, design or insulating system has been approved by the building official as meeting the intent of this Code. The building official may approve any such alternate provided the proposed alternate meets or exceeds the provisions of this Code and that the material, method, design or work offered is for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this Code, in quality, strength, effectiveness, fire-resistance, durability, safety, and energy efficiency. The building official may require that sufficient evidence of proof be submitted to substantiate any claims that may be made regarding performance capabilities.

**1141.4 Systems Analysis Approach for the Entire Building:** In lieu of using Chapters 12 through 20, compliance may be demonstrated using the systems analysis option in RS-29. When using systems analysis, the proposed building shall provide equal or better conservation of energy than the standard design as defined in RS-29. If required by the building official, all energy comparison calculations submitted under the provisions of RS-29 shall be stamped and authenticated by an engineer or architect licensed to practice by the state of Washington.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1141, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1142 Materials and equipment.**

1142.1 Identification: All materials and equipment shall be identified in order to show compliance with this Code.

1142.2 Maintenance Information: Maintenance instructions shall be furnished for any equipment which requires preventive maintenance for efficient operation. Required regular maintenance actions shall be clearly stated and incorporated on a readily accessible label. Such label may be limited to identifying, by title or publication number, the operation and maintenance manual for that particular model and type of product.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1142, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1143 Inspections.**

1143.1 General: All construction or work for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the building official and all such construction or work shall remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until approved by the building official. No work shall be done on any part of the building or structure beyond the point indicated in each inspection without first obtaining the approval of the building official.

1143.2 Required Inspections: The building official, upon notification, shall make the inspection required in this Section, in addition to or as part of those inspections required in Section 305(e) of the Uniform Building Code. Inspections may be conducted by special inspection pursuant to Section 306(b) and 306(c) of the Uniform Building Code. Where applicable, inspections shall include at least:

**1143.2.1 Envelope**

a. Wall Insulation Inspection: To be made after all wall insulation and air vapor retarder sheet or film materials are in place, but before any wall covering is placed.

b. Glazing Inspection: To be made after glazing materials are installed in the building.

c. Exterior Roofing Insulation: To be made after the installation of the roof insulation, but before concealment.

d. Slab/Floor Insulation: To be made after the installation of the slab/floor insulation, but before concealment.

**1143.2.2 Mechanical**

a. Mechanical Equipment Efficiency and Economizer: To be made after all equipment and controls required by this Code are installed and prior to the concealment of such equipment or controls.

b. Mechanical Pipe and Duct Insulation: To be made after all pipe and duct insulation is in place, but before concealment.

**1143.2.3 Lighting and Motors**

a. Lighting Equipment and Controls: To be made after the installation of all lighting equipment and controls required by this Code, but before concealment of the lighting equipment.

b. Motor Inspections: To be made after installation of all equipment covered by this Code, but prior to concealment.

1143.3 Re-inspection: The building official may require a structure to be re-inspected. A re-inspection fee may be

[1993 WAC Supp—page 86]

assessed for each inspection or re-inspection when such portion of work for which inspection is called is not complete or when corrections called for are not made.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1143, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1144 Violations.** It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm, or corporation to erect or construct any building, or remodel or rehabilitate any existing building or structure in the state, or allow the same to be done, contrary to any of the provisions of this Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1144, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1150 Conflicts with other codes.** In case of conflicts among Codes enumerated in RCW 19.27.031 (1), (2), (3) and (4) and this Code, the first named Code shall govern. The duct insulation requirements in this Code or a local jurisdiction's energy code, whichever is more stringent, supersedes the requirements in the Uniform Mechanical Code.

Where, in any specific case, different sections of this Code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1150, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1160 Severability and liability.**

1161 Severability: If any provision of this Code or its application to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the remainder of this Code or the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances is not affected.

1162 Liability: Nothing contained in this Code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of any city or county or its officers, employees or agents for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1160, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1201 Scope.** The following definitions will apply to Chapters 11 through 20.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1201, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1210 Application of terms.** For the purposes of this Code, certain abbreviations, terms, phrases, words and their derivatives, shall be as set forth in this chapter. Where terms are not defined, they shall have their ordinary accepted meanings within the context with which they are used. In the event there is a question about the definition of a term, the definitions for terms in the Codes enumerated in RCW 19.27.031 and the edition of Webster's dictionary referenced therein shall be considered as the sources for providing ordinarily accepted meanings.

**AAMA:** American Architectural Manufacturers Association.

**ADDITION:** See the Washington State Building Code.

**ADVANCED FRAMED CEILING:** Advanced framing assumes full and even depth of insulation extending to the outside edge of exterior walls. (See **Standard Framing** and Section 2007.2 of this Code.)

**ADVANCED FRAMED WALLS:** Studs framed on twenty-four inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use two studs or other means of fully insulating corners, and one stud is used to support each header. Headers consist of double 2X material with R-10 insulation between the header and exterior sheathing. Interior partition wall/exterior wall intersections are fully insulated in the exterior wall. (See **Standard Framing** and Section 2005.2 of this Code.)

**AFUE - ANNUAL FUEL UTILIZATION EFFICIENCY:** Unlike steady state conditions, this rating is based on average usage including on and off cycling as set out in the standardized Department of Energy Test Procedures.

**AIR CONDITIONING, COMFORT:** The process of treating air to control simultaneously its temperature, humidity, cleanliness and distribution to meet requirements of the conditioned space.

**ARI:** Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.

**ASHRAE:** American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.

**ASTM:** American Society for Testing and Materials.

**AUTOMATIC:** Self-acting, operating by its own mechanism when actuated by some impersonal influence, as for example, a change in current strength, pressure, temperature or mechanical configuration. (See **Manual**.)

**BELOW GRADE WALLS:** Walls or the portion of walls which are entirely below the finished grade or which extend two feet or less above the finish grade.

**BOILER CAPACITY:** The rate of heat output in Btu/h measured at the boiler outlet, at the design inlet and outlet conditions and rated fuel/energy input.

**BUILDING ENVELOPE:** The elements of a building which enclose conditioned spaces through which thermal energy may be transferred to or from the exterior, or to or from unconditioned spaces, or to or from semi-heated spaces, or to or from spaces exempted by the provisions of Section 1301.

**BUILDING, EXISTING:** See the Washington State Building Code.

**BUILDING OFFICIAL:** The official authorized to act in behalf of a jurisdiction code enforcement agency or its authorized representative.

**BUILDING PROJECT:** A building or group of buildings, including on-site energy conversion or electric-generating facilities, which utilize a single submittal for a construction permit or are within the boundary of a contiguous area under one ownership.

**CONDITIONED FLOOR AREA:** (See **Gross Conditioned Floor Area**.)

**CONDITIONED SPACE:** A cooled space, heated space (fully heated), heated space (semi-heated), or indirectly conditioned space.

**COOLED SPACE:** An enclosed space within a building that is cooled by a cooling system whose sensible capacity

- a. exceeds 5 Btu/(h•ft<sup>2</sup>), or
- b. is capable of maintaining space dry bulb temperature of 90 degrees F or less at design cooling conditions.

**COP - COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE:** The ratio of the rate of net heat output (heating mode) or heat removal (cooling mode) to the rate of total on-site energy input to the heat pump, expressed in consistent units and under designated rating conditions. (See **Net Heat Output**, **Net Heat Removal**, **Total On-Site Energy Input**.)

**DAYLIGHTED ZONE:**

- a. Under overhead glazing: The area under overhead glazing whose horizontal dimension, in each direction, is equal to the overhead glazing dimension in that direction plus either the floor to ceiling height or the dimension to a ceiling height opaque partition, or one-half the distance to adjacent overhead or vertical glazing, whichever is least.
- b. At vertical glazing: The area adjacent to vertical glazing which receives daylighting from the glazing. For purposes of this definition and unless more detailed daylighting analysis is provided, the daylighting zone depth is assumed to extend into the space a distance of 15 feet or to the nearest ceiling height opaque partition, whichever is less. The daylighting zone width is assumed to be the width of the window plus either two feet on each side (the distance to an opaque partition) or one-half the distance to adjacent overhead or vertical glazing, whichever is least.

**DAYLIGHT SENSING CONTROL (DS):** A device that automatically regulates the power input to electric lighting near the glazing to maintain the desired workplace illumination, thus taking advantage of direct or indirect sunlight.

**DEADBAND:** The temperature range in which no heating or cooling is used.

**DESIGN COOLING CONDITIONS:** The cooling outdoor design temperature from the 0.5 percent column for summer from the Puget Sound Chapter of ASHRAE publication "Recommended Outdoor Design Temperatures, Washington State, ASHRAE."

**DESIGN HEATING CONDITIONS:** The heating outdoor design temperature from the 0.6 percent column for winter from the Puget Sound Chapter of ASHRAE publication "Recommended Outdoor Design Temperatures, Washington State, ASHRAE."

**DOOR AREA:** Total area of door measured using the rough opening and including the door and frame.

**DOOR:** All operable opening areas, which are not glazing, in the building envelope including swinging and roll-up doors, fire doors, smoke vents and access hatches.

**DWELLING UNIT:** See the Washington State Building Code.

**EER - ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO:** The ratio of net equipment cooling capacity in Btu/h to total rate of electric input in watts under designated operating conditions.

**ECONOMIZER, AIR:** A ducting arrangement and automatic control system that allows a cooling supply fan system to supply outside air to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical refrigeration during mild or cold weather.

**ECONOMIZER, WATER:** A system by which the supply air of a cooling system is cooled directly, indirectly, or both, by evaporation of water or by other appropriate fluid in order to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical refrigeration.

**EFFICIENCY, HVAC SYSTEM:** The ratio of useful energy (at the point of use) to the energy input for a designated time period, expressed in percent.

**EMISSIVITY:** The ability to absorb infrared radiation. A low emissivity implies a higher reflectance of infrared radiation.

**ENERGY:** The capacity for doing work; taking a number of forms which may be transformed from one into another, such as thermal (heat), mechanical (work), electrical and chemical; in customary units, measured in kilowatt-hours (Kwh) or British thermal units (Btu). (See **New energy**.)

**ENERGY, RECOVERED:** (See **Recovered energy**.)

**EXTERIOR ENVELOPE:** (See **Building envelope**.)

**FACADE AREA:** Vertical projected area including nonhorizontal roof area, overhangs, cornices, etc. measured in elevation in a vertical plane parallel to the plane of the building face.

**FLOOR OVER UNCONDITIONED SPACE:** A floor which separates a conditioned space from an unconditioned space which is buffered from exterior ambient conditions including vented crawl spaces and unconditioned basements or other similar spaces, or exposed to exterior ambient conditions including open parking garages and enclosed garages which are mechanically ventilated.

**F-FACTOR:** The perimeter heat loss factor expressed in Btu/h•ft °F.

**F-VALUE:** (See **F-Factor**.)

**GLAZING:** All areas, including the frames, in the shell of a conditioned space that let in natural light including windows, clerestories, skylights, sliding or swinging glass doors and glass block walls.

**GLAZING AREA:** Total area of the glazing measured using the rough opening, and including the glazing, sash, and frame. For doors where the daylight opening area is less than fifty percent of the door area, the glazing area is the daylight opening area. For all other doors, the glazing area is the door area.

**GROSS CONDITIONED FLOOR AREA:** The horizontal projection of that portion of interior space which is contained within exterior walls and which is conditioned directly or indirectly by an energy-using system, and which has an average height of five feet or greater, measured from the exterior faces.

**GROSS EXTERIOR WALL AREA:** The normal projection of the building envelope wall area bounding interior space which is conditioned by an energy-using system; includes opaque wall, vertical glazing and door areas. The gross area of walls consists of all opaque wall areas, including foundation walls, between floor spandrels, peripheral edges of floors, vertical glazing areas, and door areas, where such surfaces are exposed to exterior ambient conditions and enclose a conditioned space including interstitial areas between two such spaces. (See **Below Grade Wall**.)

**GROSS FLOOR AREA:** The sum of the areas of the several floors of the building, including basements, cellars, mezzanine and intermediate floored tiers and penthouses of headroom height, measured from the exterior faces of exterior walls or from the center line of walls separating buildings, but excluding: Covered walkways, open roofed-over areas, porches and similar spaces, pipe trenches, exterior terraces or steps, chimneys, roof overhangs and similar features.

**GROSS ROOF/CEILING AREA:** A roof/ceiling assembly shall be considered as all components of the roof/ceiling envelope through which heat flows, thus creating a building transmission heat loss or gain, where such assembly is exposed to exterior ambient conditions and encloses a conditioned space. The assembly does not include those components that are separated from a heated and/or cooled space by a vented airspace. The gross area of a roof/ceiling assembly consists of the total interior surface of such assembly, including overhead glazing.

**GUEST ROOM:** See the Washington State Building Code.

**HEAT:** The form of energy that is transferred by virtue of a temperature difference.

**HEAT STORAGE CAPACITY:** The physical property of materials (mass) located inside the building envelope to absorb, store, and release heat.

**HEATED SPACE (FULLY HEATED):** An enclosed space within a building, including adjacent connected spaces separated by an un-insulated component (e.g., basements, utility rooms, garages, corridors), which is heated by a heating system whose output capacity is

- a. capable of maintaining a space dry-bulb temperature of 45 degrees F or greater at design heating conditions; or
- b. 8 Btu/(h•ft<sup>2</sup>) or greater in Climate Zone 1 and 12 Btu/(h•ft<sup>2</sup>) or greater in Climate Zone 2.

**HEATED SPACE (SEMI-HEATED):** An enclosed space within a building, including adjacent connected spaces separated by an un-insulated component (e.g., basements, utility rooms, garages, corridors), which is heated by a heating system



- a. whose output capacity is 3 Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>) or greater in Climate Zone 1 and 5 Btu/(h·ft<sup>2</sup>) or greater in Climate Zone 2; and
- b. is not a Heated Space (Fully Heated).

**HSPF - HEATING SEASON PERFORMANCE FACTOR:** The total heating output (in Btu) of a heat pump during its normal annual usage period for heating divided by the total (watt hour) electric power input during the same period, as determined by test procedures consistent with the U.S. Department of Energy "Test Procedure for Central Air Conditioners, Including Heat Pumps" published in RS-30. When specified in Btu per watt hour an HSPF of 6.826 is equivalent to a COP of 2.0.

**HUMIDISTAT:** A regulatory device, actuated by changes in humidity, used for automatic control of relative humidity.

**HVAC:** Heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

**HVAC SYSTEM COMPONENTS:** HVAC system components provide, in one or more factory-assembled packages, means for chilling and/or heating water with controlled temperature for delivery to terminal units serving the conditioned spaces of the buildings. Types of HVAC system components include, but are not limited to, water chiller packages, reciprocating condensing units and water source (hydronic) heat pumps. (See **HVAC system equipment**.)

**HVAC SYSTEM EFFICIENCY:** (See **Efficiency, HVAC system**.)

**HVAC SYSTEM EQUIPMENT:** HVAC system equipment provides, in one (single package) or more (split system) factory-assembled packages, means for air circulation, air cleaning, air cooling with controlled temperature and dehumidification; and optionally, either alone or in combination with a heating plant, the functions of heating and humidifying. The cooling function may be either electrically or heat operated and the refrigerant condenser may be air, water or evaporatively cooled. Where the equipment is provided in more than one package, the separate packages shall be designed by the manufacturer to be used together. The equipment may provide the heating function as a heat pump or by the use of electric elements. (The word "equipment" used without modifying adjective may, in accordance with common industry usage, apply either to HVAC system equipment or HVAC system components.)

**INDIRECTLY CONDITIONED SPACE:** An enclosed space within a building that is not a heated or cooled space, whose area weighted heat transfer coefficient to heated or cooled spaces exceeds that to the outdoors or to unconditioned spaces; or through which air from heated or cooled spaces is transferred at a rate exceeding three air changes per hour. Enclosed corridors between conditioned spaces shall be considered as indirectly conditioned space. (See **Heated Space, Cooled Space and Unconditioned Space**.)

**INFILTRATION:** The uncontrolled inward air leakage through cracks and interstices in any building element and around windows and doors of a building caused by the pressure effects of wind and/or the effect of differences in the indoor and outdoor air density.

**INSULATION BAFFLE:** A rigid material, resistant to wind driven moisture, the purpose of which is to allow air to flow freely into the attic or crawl space and to prevent insulation from blocking the ventilation of these spaces, or the loss of insulation. Example materials for this purpose are sheet metal, or wax impregnated cardboard.

**INSULATION POSITION:**

- a. **Exterior Insulation Position:** A wall having all or nearly all of its mass exposed to the room air with the insulation on the exterior of the mass.
- b. **Integral Insulation Position:** A wall having mass exposed to both room and outside air, with substantially equal amounts of mass on the inside and outside of the insulation layer.
- c. **Interior Insulation Position:** A wall not meeting either of the above definitions; particularly a wall having most of its mass external to the insulation layer.

**IPLV - INTEGRATED PART-LOAD VALUE:** A single number figure of merit based on part-load EER or COP expressing part-load efficiency for air-conditioning and heat pump equipment on the basis of weighted operation at various load capacities for the equipment as specified in the Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) and Cooling Tower Institute (CTI) procedures.

**LUMINAIRE:** A complete lighting unit consisting of a lamp or lamps together with the parts designed to distribute the light, to position and protect the lamps and to connect the lamps to the electric power supply.

**MANUAL:** Capable of being operated by personal intervention. (See **Automatic**.)

**NFPA:** National Fire Protection Association.

**NFRC:** National Fenestration Rating Council.

**NET HEAT OUTPUT:** The change in the total heat content of the air entering and leaving the equipment (not including supplementary heat and heat from boilers).

**NET HEAT REMOVAL:** The total difference in heat content of the air entering and leaving the equipment (without heat) or the difference in total heat content of the water or refrigerant entering and leaving the component.

**NEW ENERGY:** Energy, other than recovered energy, utilized for the purpose of heating or cooling. (See **Energy**.)

**NOMINAL R-VALUE:** The thermal resistance of insulation as specified by the manufacturer according to recognized trade and engineering standards.

**NONRENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES:** All energy sources that are not renewable energy sources including natural gas, oil, coal, wood, liquified petroleum gas, steam, and any utility-supplied electricity.

**NONRESIDENTIAL:** All buildings and spaces in the Uniform Building Code (UBC) occupancies other than Group R.

**OCCUPANCY:** See the Washington State Uniform Building Code.

**OCCUPANCY SENSOR:** A device that detects occupants within an area, causing any combination of lighting, equipment or appliances to be turned on or shut off.

**OPAQUE ENVELOPE AREAS:** All exposed areas of a building envelope which enclose conditioned space, except openings for doors, glazing and building service systems.

**OPEN BLOWN:** Loose fill insulation pneumatically installed in an unconfined attic space.

**OUTDOOR AIR (OUTSIDE AIR):** Air taken from the outdoors and, therefore, not previously circulated through a building.

**OVERHEAD GLAZING:** A glazing surface that has a slope of less than sixty degrees from the horizontal plane.

**PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONER:** A factory-selected combination of heating and cooling components, assemblies or sections intended to serve a room or zone. (For the complete technical definition, see Standard RS-10.)

**PERMEANCE (PERM):** The ability of a material of specified thickness to transmit moisture in terms of amount of moisture transmitted per unit time for a specified area and differential pressure (grains per hour•ft<sup>2</sup>•inches of HG). Permeance may be measured using ASTM E-96-72 or other approved dry cup method as specified in RS-1.

**POOL COVER:** A vapor-retardant cover which lies on or at the surface of the pool.

**POWER:** In connection with machines, the time rate of doing work. In connection with the transmission of energy of all types, the rate at which energy is transmitted; in customary units, it is measured in watts (W) or British Thermal Units per hour (Btu/h).

**PROCESS ENERGY:** Energy consumed in support of a manufacturing, industrial, or commercial process other than the maintenance of building comfort or amenities for building occupants.

**RADIANT FLOOR:** A floor assembly, on grade or below, containing heated pipes, ducts, or electric heating cables that constitute a floor or portion thereof for complete or partial heating of the structure.

**READILY ACCESSIBLE:** See the Washington State Mechanical Code.

**RECOOLING:** The removal of heat by sensible cooling of the supply air (directly or indirectly) that has been previously heated above the temperature to which the air is to be supplied to the conditioned space for proper control of the temperature of that space.

**RECOVERED ENERGY:** Energy utilized which would otherwise be wasted (i.e., not contribute to a desired end use) from an energy utilization system.

**REHEAT:** The application of sensible heat to supply air that has been previously cooled below the temperature of the conditioned space by either mechanical refrigeration or the introduction of outdoor air to provide cooling.

**RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES:** Renewable energy sources (excluding minerals) derived from: (1) incoming

solar radiation, including but not limited to, natural daylighting and photosynthetic processes; (2) energy sources resulting from wind, waves and tides, lake or pond thermal differences; and (3) energy derived from the internal heat of the earth, including nocturnal thermal exchanges.

**RESET:** Adjustment of the set point of a control instrument to a higher or lower value automatically or manually to conserve energy.

**ROOF/CEILING ASSEMBLY:** (See **Gross Roof/Ceiling Area**.)

**SEER - SEASONAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO:** The total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period, in Btu's, divided by the total electric energy input in watt-hours, during the same period, as determined by 10 CFR, Part 430.

**SEMI-HEATED SPACE:** Sub-category of **Heated Space**. (See **Heated Space**.)

**SEQUENCE:** A consecutive series of operations.

**SERVICE SYSTEMS:** All energy-using systems in a building that are operated to provide services for the occupants or processes housed therein, including HVAC, service water heating, illumination, transportation, cooking or food preparation, laundering or similar functions.

**SERVICE WATER HEATING:** Supply of hot water for domestic or commercial purposes other than comfort heating.

**SHADED:** Glazed area which is externally protected from direct solar radiation by use of devices permanently affixed to the structure or by an adjacent building, topographical feature, or vegetation.

**SHADING COEFFICIENT:** The ratio of solar heat gain occurring through non-opaque portions of the glazing, with or without integral shading devices, to the solar heat gain occurring through an equivalent area of unshaded, 1/8-inch thick, clear, double-strength glass.

Note: Heat gains to be compared under the same conditions. See Chapter 26 of Standard RS-27, listed in Chapter 17 of this Code.

**SHALL:** Denotes a mandatory Code requirement.

**SKYLIGHT:** (See **Overhead Glazing**.)

**SLAB-BELOW-GRADE:** Any portion of a slab floor in contact with the ground which is more than twenty-four inches below the final elevation of the nearest exterior grade.

**SLAB-ON-GRADE, EXTERIOR:** Any portion of a slab floor in contact with the ground which is less than or equal to twenty-four inches below the final elevation of the nearest exterior grade.

**SOLAR ENERGY SOURCE:** Source of natural daylighting and of thermal, chemical or electrical energy derived directly from conversion of incident solar radiation.

**SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT (SHGC):** The ratio of the solar heat gain entering the space through the glazing product to the incident solar radiation. Solar heat gain includes directly transmitted solar heat and absorbed

solar radiation which is then reradiated, conducted, or convected into the space.

**SPLIT SYSTEM:** Any heat pump or air conditioning unit which is provided in more than one assembly requiring refrigeration piping installed in the field.

**STANDARD FRAMING:** All framing practices not defined as "intermediate" or "advanced" shall be considered standard. (See **Advanced framed ceiling**, **Advanced framed walls**, **Intermediate framed wall**.)

**SUBSTANTIAL CONTACT:** A condition where adjacent building materials are placed in a manner that proximal surfaces are contiguous, being installed and supported as to eliminate voids between materials, without compressing or degrading the thermal performance of either product.

**SYSTEM:** A combination of central or terminal equipment or components and/or controls, accessories, interconnecting means, and terminal devices by which energy is transformed so as to perform a specific function, such as HVAC, service water heating or illumination.

**TAPERING:** Installation of a reduced level of ceiling insulation at the eaves, due to reduced clearance.

**THERMAL BY-PASS:** An area where the envelope surrounding the conditioned space is breached, or where an ineffective application compromises the performance of a thermal or infiltration barrier, increasing the structure's energy consumption by exposing finished surfaces to ambient conditions and additional heat transfer.

**THERMAL CONDUCTANCE (C):** Time rate of heat flow through a body (frequently per unit area) from one of its bounding surfaces to the other for a unit temperature difference between the two surfaces, under steady conditions ( $\text{Btu/h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{°F}$ ).

**THERMAL RESISTANCE (R):** The reciprocal of thermal conductance ( $\text{h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{°F/Btu}$ ).

**THERMAL TRANSMITTANCE (U):** The coefficient of heat transmission (air to air). It is the time rate of heat flow per unit area and unit temperature difference between the warm side and cold side air films ( $\text{Btu/h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{°F}$ ).

**THERMAL TRANSMITTANCE, OVERALL ( $U_o$ ):** The overall (average) heat transmission of a gross area of the exterior building envelope ( $\text{Btu/h}\cdot\text{ft}^2\cdot\text{°F}$ ). The  $U_o$ -factor applies to the combined effect of the time rate of heat flows through the various parallel paths, such as glazing, doors and opaque construction areas, comprising the gross area of one or more exterior building components, such as walls, floors or roof/ceiling.

**THERMOSTAT:** An automatic control device actuated by temperature and designed to be responsive to temperature.

**TOTAL ON-SITE ENERGY INPUT:** The combination of all the energy inputs to all elements and accessories as included in the equipment components, including but not limited to, compressor(s), compressor sump heater(s), circulating pump(s), purge devices, fan(s), and the HVAC system component control circuit.

**TRANSMISSION COEFFICIENT:** The ratio of the solar heat gain through a glazing system to that of an unshaded single pane of double strength window glass under the same set of conditions.

**U-FACTOR:** (See **Thermal Transmittance**.)

**U-VALUE:** (See **U-Factor**.)

**UNCONDITIONED SPACE:** Space within a building that is not a conditioned space. (See **Conditioned Space**.)

**UNIFORM BUILDING CODE:** The Washington State Uniform Building Code as modified by the Washington State Building Code Council.

**UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE:** The Washington State Uniform Mechanical Code as modified by the Washington State Building Code Council.

**UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE (UPC):** The Washington State Uniform Plumbing Code as modified by the Washington State Building Code Council.

**UNITARY COOLING AND HEATING EQUIPMENT:** One or more factory-made assemblies which include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well. Where such equipment is provided in more than one assembly, the separate assemblies shall be designed to be used together.

**UNITARY HEAT PUMP:** One or more factory-made assemblies which include an indoor conditioning coil, compressor(s) and outdoor coil or refrigerant-to-water heat exchanger, including means to provide both heating and cooling functions. When such equipment is provided in more than one assembly, the separate assemblies shall be designed to be used together.

**VAPOR RETARDER:** A layer of low moisture transmissivity material (not more than 1.0 perm dry cup) placed over the warm side (in winter) of insulation, over the exterior of below grade walls, and under floors as ground cover to limit the transport of water and water vapor through exterior walls, ceilings, and floors. Vapor retarding paint, listed for this application, also meets this definition.

**VAULTED CEILINGS:** All ceilings where enclosed joist or rafter space is formed by ceilings applied directly to the underside of roof joists or rafters.

**VENTILATION:** The process of supplying or removing air by natural or mechanical means to or from any space. Such air may or may not have been conditioned.

**VENTILATION AIR:** That portion of supply air which comes from outside (outdoors) plus any recirculated air that has been treated to maintain the desired quality of air within a designated space.

**VERTICAL GLAZING:** A glazing surface that has a slope of sixty degrees or greater from the horizontal plane.

**WALLS (EXTERIOR):** Any member or group of members which defines the exterior boundaries or courts of a building and which have a slope of sixty degrees or greater with the horizontal plane, and separates conditioned from

unconditioned space. Band joists between floors are to be considered a part of exterior walls.

**ZONE:** A space or group of spaces within a building with heating and/or cooling requirements sufficiently similar so that comfort conditions can be maintained throughout by a single controlling device. Each dwelling unit in residential buildings shall be considered a single zone.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1210, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1301 Scope.** Conditioned buildings or portions thereof shall be constructed to provide the required thermal performance of the various components according to the requirements of this chapter. Unless otherwise approved by the building official, all spaces shall be assumed to be at least semi-heated.

Exception:

1. Greenhouses isolated from any conditioned space and not intended for occupancy.
2. As approved by the building official, spaces not assumed to be at least semi-heated.
3. Unconditioned Group M occupancy accessory to Group R occupancy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1301, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1302 Space heat type.** For the purpose of determining building envelope requirements, the following two categories comprise all space heating types:

**Electric Resistance:** Space heating systems which use electric resistance elements as the primary heating systems including baseboard, radiant, and forced air units where the total electric resistance heat capacity exceeds one watt per square foot of the gross conditioned floor area.

Exception: Heat pumps and terminal electric resistance heating in variable air volume distribution systems.

**Other:** All other space heating systems including gas, solid fuel, oil, and propane space heating systems and those systems listed in the exception to electric resistance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1302, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1303 Climate zones.** All buildings shall comply with the requirements of the appropriate climate zone as defined herein.

**ZONE 1:** Climate Zone 1 shall include all counties not included in Climate Zone 2.

**ZONE 2:** Climate Zone 2 shall include: Adams, Chelan, Douglas, Ferry, Grant, Kittitas, Lincoln, Okanogan, Pend Oreille, Spokane, Stevens, and Whitman counties.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1303, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1310 General requirements.** The building envelope shall comply with Sections 1311 through 1314.

**1310.1 Conditioned Spaces:** The building envelope for conditioned spaces shall also comply with one of the following paths:

- a. Prescriptive Building Envelope Option Sections 1320 through 1323.
- b. Component Performance Building Envelope Option Sections 1330 through 1334.
- c. Systems Analysis. See Section 1141.4.

**1310.2 Semi-Heated Spaces:** All spaces shall be considered conditioned spaces, and shall comply with the requirements in Section 1310.1 unless they meet the following criteria for semi-heated spaces. The installed heating equipment output, in Climate Zone 1, shall be 3 Btu/(h•ft<sup>2</sup>) or greater but not greater than 8 Btu/(h•ft<sup>2</sup>) and in Climate Zone 2, shall be 5 Btu/(h•ft<sup>2</sup>) or greater but not greater than 12 Btu/(h•ft<sup>2</sup>). Heating shall be controlled by a thermostat mounted not lower than the heating unit and capable of preventing heating above 44 degrees space temperature. For semi-heated spaces, the only prescriptive, component performance, or systems analysis building envelope requirement shall be that:

Climate Zone 1

- a. U=0.10 maximum for the roof assembly, or
- b. continuous R-9 insulation installed entirely outside of the roof structure, or
- c. R-11 insulation installed inside or within a wood roof structure, or
- d. R-19 insulation installed inside or within a metal roof structure.

Climate Zone 2

- a. U=0.07 maximum for the roof assembly, or
- b. continuous R-14 insulation installed entirely outside of the roof structure, or
- c. R-19 insulation installed inside or within a wood roof structure, or
- d. R-25 insulation installed inside or within a metal roof structure.

Figure 13A  
Building Envelope Compliance Options

Section Number	Subject	Prescriptive Option	Component Performance Option	Systems Analysis Option
1310	General Requirements	X	X	X
1311	Insulation	X	X	X
1312	Glazing and Doors	X	X	X
1313	Moisture Control	X	X	X
1314	Air Leakage	X	X	X
1320	Prescriptive Building Envelope Option	X		
1321	General	X		
1322	Opaque Envelope	X		
1323	Glazing	X		
1330	Component Performance Building Envelope Option		X	
1331	General		X	
1332	Component U-Factors		X	
1333	UA Calculations		X	
1334	Solar Heat Gain Coefficient		X	
RS-29	Systems Analysis			X

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1310, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1311 Insulation.**

**1311.1 Installation Requirements:** All insulation materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's instructions

to achieve proper densities, maintain clearances, and maintain uniform R-values. To the maximum extent possible, insulation shall extend over the full component area to the intended R-value.

**1311.2 Roof/Ceiling Insulation:** Open-blown or poured loose-fill insulation may be used in attic spaces where the slope of the ceiling is not more than three feet in twelve and there is at least thirty inches of clear distance from the top of the bottom chord of the truss or ceiling joist to the underside of the sheathing at the roof ridge. When eave vents are installed, baffling of the vent openings shall be provided so as to deflect the incoming air above the surface of the insulation.

Where lighting fixtures are recessed into a suspended or exposed grid ceiling, the roof/ceiling assembly shall be insulated in a location other than directly on the suspended ceiling.

Exception: Type IC rated recessed lighting fixtures.

Where installed in wood framing, faced batt insulation shall be face stapled.

**1311.3 Wall Insulation:** Exterior wall cavities isolated during framing shall be fully insulated to the levels of the surrounding walls. When installed in wood framing, faced batt insulation shall be face stapled.

Above grade exterior insulation shall be protected.

**1311.4 Floor Insulation:** Floor insulation shall be installed in a permanent manner in substantial contact with the surface being insulated. Insulation supports shall be installed so spacing is not more than twenty-four inches on center. Installed insulation shall not block the airflow through foundation vents.

**1311.5 Slab-On-Grade Floor:** Slab-on-grade insulation installed inside the foundation wall shall extend downward from the top of the slab a minimum distance of twenty-four inches or to the top of the footing, whichever is less. Insulation installed outside the foundation shall extend downward a minimum of twenty-four inches or to the frostline, whichever is greater. Above grade insulation shall be protected.

Exception: For monolithic slabs, the insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab to the bottom of the footing.

**1311.6 Radiant Floors (on or below grade):** Slab-on-grade insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab a minimum distance of thirty-six inches or downward to the top of the footing and horizontal for an aggregate of not less than thirty-six inches.

If required by the building official where soil conditions warrant such insulation, the entire area of a radiant floor shall be thermally isolated from the soil. Where a soil gas control system is provided below the radiant floor, which results in increased convective flow below the radiant floor, the radiant floor shall be thermally isolated from the sub-floor gravel layer.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1311, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

### WAC 51-11-1312 Glazing and doors.

**1312.1 Standard Procedure for Determination of Glazing and Door U-Factors:** U-Factors for glazing and doors shall be determined, certified and labeled in accordance with RS-31 by a certified independent agency licensed by the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC). Compliance shall be based on Model Size AA or BB. Product samples used for U-factor determinations shall be production line units or representative of units as purchased by the consumer or contractor. Unlabeled glazing and doors shall be assigned the default U-factor in Section 2006.

**1312.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Shading Coefficient:** Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC), shall be determined, certified and labelled in accordance with the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) Standard by a certified, independent agency, licensed by the NFRC.

Exception: Shading coefficients (SC) shall be an acceptable alternate for compliance with solar heat gain coefficient requirements. Shading coefficients for glazing shall be taken from Chapter 27 of RS-27 or from the manufacturer's test data.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1312, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

### WAC 51-11-1313 Moisture control.

**1313.1 Vapor Retarders:** Vapor retarders shall be installed on the warm side (in winter) of insulation as required by this section.

Exception: Vapor retarder installed with not more than 1/3 of the nominal R-value between it and the conditioned space.

**1313.2 Roof/Ceiling Assemblies:** Roof/ceiling assemblies where the ventilation space above the insulation is less than an average of twelve inches shall be provided with a vapor retarder. Roof/ceiling assemblies without a vented airspace, where neither the roof deck nor the roof structure are made of wood, shall provide a continuous vapor retarder with taped seams.

Exception: Vapor retarders need not be provided where all of the insulation is installed between the roof membrane and the structural roof deck.

**1313.3 Walls:** Walls separating conditioned space from unconditioned space shall be provided with a vapor retarder.

**1313.4 Floors:** Floors separating conditioned space from unconditioned space shall be provided with a vapor retarder.

**1313.5 Crawl Spaces:** A ground cover of six mil (0.006 inch thick) black polyethylene or approved equal shall be laid over the ground within crawl spaces. The ground cover shall be overlapped twelve inches minimum at the joints and shall extend to the foundation wall.

Exception: The ground cover may be omitted in crawl spaces if the crawl space has a concrete slab floor with a minimum thickness of three and one-half inches.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1313, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

### WAC 51-11-1314 Air leakage.

**1314.1 Building Envelope:** The requirements of this section shall apply to building elements separating conditioned from unconditioned spaces. Exterior joints around windows and

door frames, openings between walls and foundation, between walls and roof and wall panels; openings at penetrations of utility services through walls, floors, and roofs; and all other openings in the building envelope shall be sealed, caulked, gasketed, or weatherstripped to limit air leakage.

**1314.2 Glazing and Doors:** Doors and operable glazing separating conditioned from unconditioned space shall be weatherstripped. Fixed windows shall be tight fitting with glass retained by stops with sealant or caulking all around.

Exception: Openings that are required to be fire resistant.

**1314.3 Building Assemblies Used as Ducts or Plenums:** Building assemblies used as ducts or plenums shall be sealed, caulked, and gasketed to limit air leakage.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1314, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1320 Prescriptive building envelope option.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1320, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1321 General.** This section establishes building envelope design criteria in terms of prescribed requirements for building construction.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1321, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1322 Opaque envelope.** Roof/ceilings, opaque exterior walls, opaque doors, floors over unconditioned space, below grade walls, slab on grade floors, and radiant floors enclosing conditioned spaces shall be insulated according to Section 1311 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2. Compliance with nominal R-values shall be demonstrated for the thermal resistance of the added insulation in framing cavities and/or insulated sheathing only. Nominal R-values shall not include the thermal transmittance of other building materials or air films.

Exceptions:

1. Opaque smoke vents are not required to meet insulation requirements.
2. The perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be left uninsulated provided that the wall insulation is increased by R-2 above that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1322, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1323 Glazing.** Glazing shall comply with Section 1312 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2. All glazing shall be, at a minimum, double glazing.

Exceptions:

1. Vertical glazing located on the street level story of a retail occupancy provided the glazing is double-glazed with a minimum 1/2 inch airspace and does not exceed 75 percent of the gross exterior wall area of the street level story which does not exceed 20 feet in height. When this exception is utilized, separate calculations shall be performed for these sections of the building envelope and these values shall not be averaged with any others for compliance purposes. The 75 percent area may be exceeded on the street level, if the additional glass area is provided from allowances from other areas of the building.
2. Single glazing for ornamental, security, or architectural purposes shall be included in the percentage of the total glazing area, U-factor calculation and SHGC as allowed in the Tables 13-1 or 13-2. The

maximum area allowed for the total of all single glazing is one percent of the gross exterior wall floor area.

**1323.1 Area:** The percentage of total glazing (vertical and overhead) area relative to the gross exterior wall area shall not be greater than the appropriate value from Tables 13-1 or 13-2 for the vertical glazing U-factor, overhead glazing U-factor and solar heat gain coefficient selected.

**1323.2 U-Factor:** The area-weighted average U-factor of vertical glazing shall not be greater than that specified in Tables 13-1 or 13-2 for the appropriate area and solar heat gain coefficient. The area-weighted average U-factor of overhead glazing shall not be greater than that specified in Tables 13-1 or 13-2 for the appropriate area and solar heat gain coefficient. U-factors for glazing shall be determined in accordance with Section 1312.

**1323.3 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient:** The area-weighted average solar heat gain coefficient of vertical glazing shall not be greater than that specified in Tables 13-1 or 13-2 for the appropriate area and U-factor. The area-weighted average solar heat gain coefficient of overhead glazing shall not be greater than that specified in Tables 13-1 or 13-2 for the appropriate area and U-factor.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1323, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1330 Component performance building envelope option.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1330, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1331 General.** Buildings or structures whose design heat loss rate ( $UA_p$ ) and solar heat gain coefficient ( $SHGC_p$ ) are less than or equal to the target heat loss rate ( $UA_t$ ) and solar heat gain coefficient ( $SHGC_t$ ) shall be considered in compliance with this section. The stated U-factor, F-factor or allowable area of any component assembly, listed in Tables 13-1 or 13-2, such as roof/ceiling, opaque wall, opaque door, glazing, floor over conditioned space, slab on grade floor, radiant floor or opaque floor may be increased and the U-factor or F-factor for other components decreased, provided that the total heat gain or loss for the entire building envelope does not exceed the total resulting from compliance to the U-factors, F-factors or allowable areas specified in this section.

Exception: For buildings or structures utilizing the other space heat type (including heat pumps and VAV) compliance path, for the gross opaque wall, opaque door and glazing (vertical and overhead) area only, compliance may also be shown using the ENVSTD diskette version 2.1 or later of RS-9 with the following additional requirements:

1. Only the Exterior Wall Requirements portion of RS-32 may be used under this exception.
2. Overhead glazing shall be added to vertical glazing, and shall be input as 1/4 north, 1/4 east, 1/4 south and 1/4 west facing.
3. Lighting loads shall be determined according to Table 15-1.
4. Equipment loads shall be determined from Table 3-1 of RS-29.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1331, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1332 Component U-factors.** The U-factors for typical construction assemblies are included in

Chapter 20. These values shall be used for all calculations. Where proposed construction assemblies are not represented in Chapter 20, values shall be calculated in accordance with Chapters 19-27 in RS-27 listed in Chapter 17, using the framing factors listed in Chapter 20. For envelope assemblies containing metal framing, the U-factor shall be determined by one of the following methods:

1. Results of laboratory measurements according to acceptable methods of test.
2. Standard RS-25, listed in Chapter 17, where the metal framing is bonded on one or both sides to a metal skin or covering.
3. The zone method as provided in Chapter 22 of RS-27, listed in Chapter 17.
4. Effective framing/cavity R-values as provided in Table 20-5A.

When return air ceiling plenums are employed, the roof/ceiling assembly shall:

- a. For thermal transmittance purposes, not include the ceiling proper nor the plenum space as part of the assembly; and
- b. For gross area purposes, be based upon the interior face of the upper plenum surface.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1332, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1333 UA calculations.** The target  $UA_t$  and the proposed  $UA_p$  shall be calculated using Equations 13-1 and 13-2 and the corresponding areas and U-factors from Table 13-1 or 13-2. For the target  $UA_t$  calculation, the overhead glazing shall be located in roof/ceiling area and the remainder of the glazing allowed per Table 13-1 or 13-2 shall be located in the wall area.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1333, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

WAC 51-11-1334 **Solar heat gain coefficient.** Solar heat gain coefficient shall comply with Section 1323.3.

### EQUATION 13-1:

#### Target $UA_t$

$$UA_t = U_{rat}A_{rat} + U_{ograt}A_{ograt} + U_{ort}A_{ort} + U_{ogort}A_{ogort} + U_{wt}A_{wt} + U_{dt}A_{dt} + U_{vgt}A_{vgt} + U_{ft}A_{ft} + F_{st}P_{st} + U_{bgwt}A_{bgwt}$$

$UA_t$  = The target combined specific heat transfer of the gross roof/ceiling assembly, exterior wall and floor area.

Where:

$U_{rat}$  = The thermal transmittance value for roofs over attics found in Table 13-1 or 13-2.

$U_{ograt}$  = The thermal transmittance for overhead glazing found in Table 13-1 or 13-2 which corresponds to the proposed total glazing area as a percent of gross exterior wall area.

$U_{ort}$  = The thermal transmittance value for other roofs found in Table 13-1 or 13-2.

$U_{ogort}$  = The thermal transmittance for overhead glazing found in Table 13-1 or 13-2 which corresponds to the proposed total glazing area as a percent of gross exterior wall area.

$U_{wt}$  = The thermal transmittance value for opaque walls found in Table 13-1 or 13-2.

$U_{vgt}$  = The thermal transmittance value for vertical glazing found in Table 13-1 or 13-2 which corresponds to the proposed total glazing area as a percent of gross exterior wall area.

$U_{dt}$  = The thermal transmittance value for opaque doors found in Table 13-1 or 13-2.

$U_{ft}$  = The thermal transmittance value for floors over unconditioned space found in Table 13-1 or 13-2.

$F_{st}$  = The F-factor for slab-on-grade and radiant slab floors found in Table 13-1 or 13-2.

$U_{bgwt}$  = The thermal transmittance value for opaque walls found in Table 13-1 or 13-2.

$A_{dt}$  = The proposed opaque door area,  $A_d$

$A_{ft}$  = The proposed floor over unconditioned space area,  $A_f$ .

$P_{st}$  = The proposed lineal feet of slab-on-grade and radiant slab floor perimeter,  $P_s$ .

$A_{bgwt}$  = The proposed below grade wall area,  $A_{bgw}$ .  
and;



if the total amount of glazing area as a percent of gross exterior wall area does not exceed the maximum allowed in Table 13-1 or 13-2:

$A_{rat}$  = The proposed roof over attic area,  $A_{ra}$ .

$A_{ograt}$  = The proposed overhead glazing area in roofs over attics,  $A_{ogra}$ .

$A_{ort}$  = The proposed other roof area,  $A_{or}$ .

$A_{ogort}$  = The proposed overhead glazing area in other roofs,  $A_{ogor}$ .

$A_{wt}$  = The proposed opaque above grade wall area,  $A_w$ .

$A_{vgt}$  = The proposed vertical glazing area,  $A_{vg}$ .

or;

if the total amount of glazing area as a percent of gross exterior wall area exceeds the maximum allowed in Table 13-1 or 13-2:

$A_{rat}$  = The greater of:  
the proposed roof over attic area, and  
the gross roof over attic area minus  $A_{ograt}$ .

$A_{ograt}$  = The lesser of:  
proposed overhead glazing area in roofs over attics, and  
the maximum allowed glazing area from Table 13-1 or 13-2.

$A_{ort}$  = The greater of:  
the proposed other roof area, and  
the gross other roof area minus  $A_{ogort}$ .

$A_{ogort}$  = The lesser of:  
the proposed overhead glazing area in other roofs, and  
the maximum allowed glazing area from Table 13-1 or 13-2 minus  $A_{ograt}$ .

$A_{wt}$  = The greater of:  
proposed opaque above grade wall area, and  
the gross exterior above grade wall area minus  $A_{dt}$  minus  $A_{vgt}$ .

$A_{vgt}$  = The lesser of:  
the proposed vertical glazing area, and  
the maximum allowed glazing area from Table 13-1 or 13-2 minus  $A_{ograt}$   
minus  $A_{ogort}$ .

## EQUATION 13-2

Proposed  $UA_p$ 

$$UA_p = U_{ra}A_{ra} + U_{or}A_{or} + U_{og}A_{og} + U_wA_w + U_dA_d + U_{vg}A_{vg} + U_fA_f + F_sP_s + U_{bgw}A_{bgw}$$

Where:

$UA_p$  = The combined proposed specific heat transfer of the gross exterior wall, floor, and roof/ceiling assembly area.

$U_{ra}$  = The thermal transmittance of the roof over attic area.  
 $A_{ra}$  = Opaque roof over attic area.

$U_{or}$  = The thermal transmittance of the other roof area.  
 $A_{or}$  = Opaque other roof area.

$U_{og}$  = The thermal transmittance for the overhead glazing  
 $A_{og}$  = Overhead glazing area.

$U_w$  = The thermal transmittance of the opaque wall area.  
 $A_w$  = Opaque above grade wall area (not including opaque doors).

$U_{vg}$  = The thermal transmittance of the vertical glazing area.  
 $A_{vg}$  = Vertical glazing area.

$U_d$  = Thermal transmittance value of opaque door area.  
 $A_d$  = Opaque door area.

$U_f$  = The thermal transmittance of the floor over unconditioned space area.  
 $A_f$  = Floor area over unconditioned space.

$F_s$  = Slab-on-grade or radiant floor component F-factor.  
 $P_s$  = Lineal feet of slab-on-grade or radiant floor perimeter.

$U_{bgw}$  = The thermal transmittance value of the below grade wall area.  
 $A_{bgw}$  = Below grade wall area as defined in Tables 13-1 or 13-2.

**NOTE:** Where more than one type of wall, window, roof/ceiling, door, and skylight is used, the U and A terms for those items shall be expanded into sub-elements as:

$$U_{w1}A_{w1} + U_{w2}A_{w2} + U_{w3}A_{w3} + \dots \text{etc.}$$

**TABLE 13-1  
BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS  
FOR CLIMATE ZONE 1**

**MINIMUM INSULATION R-VALUES OR MAXIMUM COMPONENT U-FACTORS FOR ZONE 1**

**Building Components**

Space Heat Type	Components					
	Roofs Over Attic	All Other Roofs	Opaque Walls <sup>1,2</sup>	Opaque Doors	Floor Over Uncond Space	Slab On Grade <sup>5</sup>
1. Electric resistance heat	R-38 or U=0.031	R-30 or U=0.034	R-19 or U=0.062 <sup>3</sup>	U=0.60	R-30 or U=0.029	R-10 or F=0.54
2. All others including Heat pumps and VAV	R-30 or U=0.036	R-21 or U=0.050	R-11 or U=0.14	U=0.60	R-19 or U=0.056	R-10 or F=0.54

**MAXIMUM GLAZING AREAS AND U-FACTORS AND  
MAXIMUM GLAZING SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENTS FOR ZONE 1**

**Glazing**

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	0% to 15%			>15% to 20%			>20% to 30%			>30% to 40%		
	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>
	VG	OG		VG	OG		VG	OG		VG	OG	
1. Electric resistance heat	0.40	0.80	1.0	0.40	0.80	1.0	PRESCRIPTIVE PATH NOT ALLOWED					
2. All others including Heat pumps and VAV	0.90	1.45	1.0	0.75	1.40	1.0	0.60	1.30	0.65	0.50	1.25	0.45

**Footnotes**

- Below Grade Walls:** Below grade walls shall be insulated either on the interior or the exterior. Below grade walls insulated on the exterior shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation. Below grade walls insulated on the interior shall use opaque wall values. No insulation is required for those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than ten feet below grade. Below grade walls, however, shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area unless insulated to the levels given above.
- Concrete Masonry Walls:** If the area weighted heat capacity of the total opaque above grade wall is a minimum of 9.0 Btu/ft<sup>2</sup> • °F, then the U-factor may be increased to 0.19 for interior insulation and 0.25 for integral and exterior insulation for insulation position as defined in Chapter 12. Individual walls with heat capacities less than 9.0 Btu/ft<sup>2</sup> • °F and below grade walls shall meet opaque wall requirements listed above. Glazing shall comply with the following:

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	0 to 15 %			>15% to 20 %			>20% to 25 %		
	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>
	VG	OG		VG	OG		VG	OG	
1. Electric resistance heat	0.40	0.80	1.0	0.40	0.80	1.0	NOT ALLOWED		
2. All others including Heat pumps and VAV	0.75	1.40	1.0	0.65	1.30	0.80	0.60	1.30	0.65

- Metal Stud Walls:** For metal stud construction U=0.11.
- SHGC (Solar Heat Gain Coefficient per Section 1312.2):** May substitute Maximum Shading Coefficient (SC) for SHGC. (See Section 1210 for definition of Shading Coefficient)..
- Radiant Floors:** Where insulation is required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation or F-0.55 maximum. Where insulation is not required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use R-10 perimeter insulation according to Section 1311.6 or F-0.78 maximum.

**TABLE 13-2  
BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS  
FOR CLIMATE ZONE 2**

**MINIMUM INSULATION R-VALUES OR MAXIMUM COMPONENT U-FACTORS FOR ZONE 2**

**Building Components**

Space Heat Type	Components					
	Roofs Over Attic	All Other Roofs	Opaque Walls <sup>1,2</sup>	Opaque Doors	Floor Over Uncond Space	Slab On Grade
1. Electric resistance heat	R-38 or U=0.031	R-30 or U=0.034	R-24 or U=0.044 <sup>3</sup>	U=0.60	R-30 or U=0.029	R-10 or F=0.54
2. All others including Heat pumps and VAV	R-38 or U=0.031	R-25 or U=0.040	R-19 or U=0.11	U=0.60	R-21 or U=0.047	R-10 or F=0.54

**MAXIMUM GLAZING AREAS AND U-FACTORS AND  
MAXIMUM GLAZING SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENTS FOR ZONE 2**

**Glazing**

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	0% to 15%		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	> 15% to 20%		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	> 20% to 25%		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	> 25% to 30%		
	Maximum U-Factor			Maximum U-Factor			Maximum U-Factor			Maximum U-Factor		
	VG	OG	VG	OG	VG	OG	VG	OG	VG	OG		
1. Electric resistance heat	0.40	0.80	1.0	0.40	0.80	1.0	PRESCRIPTIVE PATH NOT ALLOWED					
2. All others including Heat pumps and VAV	0.90	1.45	1.0	0.75	1.40	1.0	0.60	1.30	0.60	0.50	1.25	0.50

**Footnotes**

- Below Grade Walls:** Below grade walls shall be insulated either on the interior or the exterior. Below grade walls insulated on the exterior shall use a minimum of R-12 insulation. Below grade walls insulated on the interior shall use opaque wall values. No insulation is required for those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than ten feet below grade. Below grade walls, however, shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area unless insulated to the levels given above.
- Concrete Masonry Walls:** If the area weighted heat capacity of the total opaque above grade wall is a minimum of 9.0 Btu/ft<sup>2</sup> • °F, then the U-factor may be increased to 0.19 for interior insulation and 0.25 for integral and exterior insulation for insulation position as defined in Chapter 12. Individual walls with heat capacities less than 9.0 Btu/ft<sup>2</sup> • °F and below grade walls shall meet opaque wall requirements listed above. Glazing shall comply with the following:

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	0 to 5 %		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	> 5% to 7 %		Max. SHGC <sup>4</sup>	> 7% to 10 %		
	Maximum U-Factor			Maximum U-Factor			Maximum U-Factor		
	VG	OG	VG	OG	VG	OG			
1. Electric resistance heat	0.40	0.80	1.0	0.40	0.80	1.0	0.40	0.80	1.0
2. All others including Heat pumps and VAV	0.75	1.40	0.85	0.60	1.30	0.70	0.50	1.25	0.45

- Metal Stud Walls:** For metal stud construction U=0.10.
- SHGC (Solar Heat Gain Coefficient per Section 1312.2):** May substitute Maximum Shading Coefficient (SC) for SHGC. (See Section 1210 for definition of Shading Coefficient).
- Radiant Floors:** Where insulation is required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation or F-0.55 maximum. Where insulation is not required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use R-10 perimeter insulation according to Section 1311.6 or F-0.78 maximum.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025, 93-21-052, § 51-11-1334, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1401 Scope.** This section covers the determination of requirements, system and component performance, control requirements and duct construction.

Exception: Special applications, including but not limited to hospitals, laboratories, thermally sensitive equipment, and rooms designed to comply with the special construction and fire protection requirements of NFPA 75, "Standard for the Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment" may be exempt from the requirements of this section when approved by the building official. Exemptions shall be specific on a case-by-case basis and allowed only to the extent necessary to accommodate the special applications.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1401, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1402 Mechanical ventilation.** The minimum requirements for ventilation shall comply with the Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code (chapter 51-13 WAC).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1402, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1410 General requirements.** The building mechanical system shall comply with Sections 1411 through 1415, Sections 1440 through 1442 and Sections 1450 through 1454, and with one of the following paths:

- a. Simple Systems (Packaged Unitary Equipment) Sections 1420 through 1424.
- b. Complex Systems Sections 1430 through 1438.
- c. Systems Analysis. See Section 1141.4.

FIGURE 14A  
Mechanical Systems Compliance Paths

Section Number	Subject	Simple Systems Path	Complex Systems Path	Systems Analysis Option
1410	General Requirements	X	X	X
1411	HVAC Equipment Performance Requirements	X	X	X
1412	Controls	X	X	X
1413	Air Economizers	X	X	X
1414	Ducting Systems	X	X	X
1415	Piping Systems	X	X	X
1420	Simple Systems (Packaged Unitary Equipment)	X		
1421	System Type	X		
1422	Controls	X		
1423	Economizers	X		
1424	Separate Air Distribution Systems	X		
1430	Complex Systems		X	
1431	System Type		X	
1432	Controls		X	
1433	Economizers		X	
1434	Separate Air Distribution Systems		X	
1435	Simultaneous Heating and Cooling		X	
1436	Heat Recovery		X	
1437	Electric Motor Efficiency		X	
1438	Variable Flow Systems		X	
RS-29	Systems Analysis			X
1440	Service Water Heating	X	X	X
1441	Water Heater Installation	X	X	X
1442	Shut Off Controls	X	X	X
1450	Heated Pools	X	X	X
1451	General	X	X	X
1452	Pool Water Heaters	X	X	X
1453	Controls	X	X	X
1454	Pool Covers	X	X	X

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025, 93-21-052, § 51-11-1410, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1411 HVAC equipment performance requirements.**

1411.1 General: Equipment shall have a minimum performance at the specified rating conditions not less than the values shown in Tables 14-1 through 14-3.

1411.2 Rating Conditions: Cooling equipment shall be rated at ARI test conditions and procedures when available. Where no applicable procedures exist, data shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

1411.3 Combination Space and Service Water Heating: Equipment whose listed principal function is service water

heating and which is used to provide additional functions (e.g., space heating) as part of a combination system, shall comply with minimum performance requirements for the principal function category.

1411.4 Packaged Electric Heating and Cooling Equipment: Packaged electric equipment providing both heating and cooling with a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h shall be a heat pump.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025, 93-21-052, § 51-11-1411, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1412 Controls.**

1412.1 Temperature Controls: Each system shall be provided with at least one temperature control device. Each zone shall be controlled by individual thermostatic controls

responding to temperature within the zone. At a minimum, each floor of a building shall be considered as a separate zone.

**1412.2 Deadband Controls:** When used to control both comfort heating and cooling, zone thermostatic controls shall be capable of a deadband of at least 5 degrees F within which the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone is shut off or reduced to a minimum.

**Exceptions:**

1. Special occupancy, special usage, or code requirements where deadband controls are not appropriate.
2. Buildings complying with Section 1141.4, if in the proposed building energy analysis, heating and cooling thermostat setpoints are set to the same temperature between 70 degrees F and 75 degrees F inclusive, and assumed to be constant throughout the year.
3. Thermostats that require manual changeover between heating and cooling modes.

**1412.3 Humidity Controls:** If a system is equipped with a means for adding moisture, a humidistat shall be provided.

**1412.4 Setback and Shut-Off:** HVAC systems shall be equipped with automatic controls capable of accomplishing a reduction of energy use through control setback or equipment shutdown during periods of non-use or alternate use of the spaces served by the system. The automatic controls shall have a minimum seven-day clock and be capable of being set for seven different day types per week.

**Exceptions:**

1. Systems serving areas which require continuous operation at the same temperature setpoint.
2. Equipment with full load demands of 2 Kw (6,826 Btu/h) or less may be controlled by readily accessible manual off-hour controls.

**1412.4.1 Dampers:** Outside air intakes, exhaust outlets and relief outlets serving conditioned spaces shall be equipped with dampers which close automatically when the system is off or upon power failure. Stair shaft and elevator shaft smoke relief openings shall be equipped with normally open dampers. These dampers shall remain closed in normal operation until activated by the fire alarm system or other approved smoke detection system.

**Exceptions:**

1. Systems serving areas which require continuous operation.
2. Combustion air intakes.

**1412.5 Heat Pump Controls:** Unitary air cooled heat pumps shall include microprocessor controls that minimize supplemental heat usage during start-up, set-up, and defrost conditions. These controls shall anticipate need for heat and use compression heating as the first stage of heat. Controls shall indicate when supplemental heating is being used through visual means (e.g., LED indicators).

**1412.6 Combustion Heating Equipment Controls:** Combustion heating equipment with a capacity over 225,000 Btu/h shall have modulating or staged combustion control.

**Exceptions:**

1. Boilers.
2. Radiant heaters.

**1412.7 Balancing:** Each air supply outlet or air or water terminal device shall have a means for balancing, including but not limited to, dampers, temperature and pressure test connections and balancing valves.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1412, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1413 Air economizers.**

**1413.1 Operation:** Air economizers shall be of automatically modulating outside and return air dampers to provide 100 percent of the design supply air as outside air to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling.

**1413.2 Control:** Air economizers shall be controlled by a control system capable of determining if outside air can meet part or all of the building's cooling loads.

**1413.3 Integrated Operation: Building Heating Energy:** Air economizers shall be capable of providing partial cooling even when additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the remainder of the cooling load. Controls shall not preclude the economizer operation when mechanical cooling is required simultaneously.

**Exception:** Economizers on individual, direct expansion, cooling systems with capacities not greater than 75,000 Btu/h may include controls that limit simultaneous operation of the economizer and mechanical cooling for the purpose of preventing ice formation on cooling coils.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1413, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1414 Ducting systems.**

**1414.1 Sealing:** Duct work which is designed to operate at pressures above 1/2 inch water column static pressure shall be sealed in accordance with RS-18. Extent of sealing required is as follows:

1. Static pressure: 1/2 inch to 2 inches; seal transverse joints.
2. Static pressure: 2 inches to 3 inches; seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams.
3. Static pressure: Above 3 inches; seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations.

**1414.2 Insulation:** Ducts and plenums that are constructed as part of the building envelope shall meet the requirements of Chapter 13. Other ducts and plenums shall be thermally insulated per Table 14-5.

**Exceptions:**

1. Within the HVAC equipment.
2. Exhaust air ducts not subject to condensation.
3. Exposed ductwork within a space that serves that space only.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1414, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1415 Piping systems.**

**1415.1 Insulation:** Piping shall be thermally insulated in accordance with Table 14-6.

**Exception:** Piping installed within unitary HVAC equipment.

Water pipes outside the conditioned space shall be insulated in accordance with Washington State Plumbing Code (chapter 51-26 WAC).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1415, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1420 Simple systems (packaged unitary equipment).**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1420, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1421 System type.** To qualify as a simple system, systems shall be one of the following:

- a. Air cooled, constant volume packaged equipment, which provide heating, cooling or both, and require only external connection to duct work and energy services.
- b. Air cooled, constant volume split systems, which provide heating, cooling or both, with cooling capacity of 54,000 Btu/h or less.
- c. Heating only systems which have a capacity of less than 5,000 cfm or which have a minimum outside air supply of less than 70 percent of the total air circulation.

All other systems shall comply with Sections 1430 through 1438.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1421, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1422 Controls.** In addition to the control requirements in Section 1412, where separate heating and cooling equipment serve the same temperature zone, thermostats shall be interlocked to prevent simultaneous heating and cooling.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1422, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1423 Economizers.** Economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be installed on packaged roof top fan-cooling units having a supply capacity of greater than 1,900 cfm or a total cooling capacity greater than 54,000 Btu/h.

The total capacity of all units without economizers shall not exceed 240,000 Btu/h per building.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1423, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1424 Separate air distribution systems.** Zones with special process temperature requirements and/or humidity requirements shall be served by separate air distribution systems from those serving zones requiring only comfort conditions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1424, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1430 Complex systems.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1430, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1431 System type.** All systems not qualifying for Sections 1420 through 1424 (Simple Systems), including field fabricated and constructed of system components, shall comply with Sections 1430 through 1438. Simple systems may also comply with Sections 1430 through 1438.

[1993 WAC Supp—page 104]

**1431.1 Field-Assembled Equipment and Components:** Field-assembled equipment and components from more than one manufacturer shall show compliance with this section and Section 1411 through calculations of total on-site energy input and output. The combined component efficiencies as measured per Section 1411.2, shall be in compliance with the requirements of Section 1411.1.

Total on-site energy input to the equipment shall be determined by combining the energy inputs to all components, elements, and accessories such as compressor(s), internal circulating pump(s), purge devices, viscosity control heaters, and controls.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1431, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1432 Controls.**

**1432.1 Setback and Shut-off:** Systems that serve zones with different uses, as defined in Table 15-1

1. shall be served by separate systems, or
2. shall include isolation devices and controls to shut off or set back the supply of heating and cooling to each zone independently.

Exception: Isolation or separate systems are not required for zones expected to operate continuously or expected to be inoperative only when all other zones are inoperative.

**1432.2 Systems Temperature Reset Controls**

**1432.2.1 Air Systems for Multiple Zones:** Systems supplying heated or cooled air to multiple zones shall include controls which automatically reset supply air temperatures by representative building loads or by outside air temperature. Temperature shall be reset by at least 25 percent of the design supply-air-to-room-air temperature difference.

Exception: Where specified humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs, such as computer rooms or museums.

**1432.2.2 Hydronic Systems:** Systems with a design capacity of 600,000 Btu/h or greater supplying heated water to comfort conditioning systems shall include controls which automatically reset supply water temperatures by representative building loads (including return water temperature) or by outside air temperature. Temperature shall be reset by at least 25 percent of the design supply-to-return water temperature differences.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1432, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1433 Economizers.** Economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be installed on the following systems:

- a. Packaged roof top fan-cooling units with a supply capacity of greater than 1,900 cfm or a total cooling capacity greater than 54,000 Btu/h.
- b. Other individual fan-cooling units with a supply capacity of greater than 2,800 cfm or a total cooling capacity greater than 84,000 Btu/h.

The total capacity of all units without economizers shall not exceed 240,000 Btu/h per building.

Exceptions:



1. Systems with air or evaporatively cooled condensers and that either one of the following can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the enforcing agency:
  - a. Special outside air filtration and treatment, for the reduction and treatment of unusual outdoor contaminants, makes an air economizer infeasible.
  - b. The use of outdoor air cooling affects the operation of other systems (such as humidification, dehumidification, and super-market refrigeration systems) so as to increase the overall building energy consumption.
2. Systems for which at least 75 percent of the annual energy used for mechanical cooling is provided from site-recovery or site-solar energy source.
3. A water economizer system, which is capable of cooling supply air by indirect evaporation. Such a system shall be designed and capable of being controlled to provide 100 percent of the expected system cooling load at outside air temperatures of 50 degrees F dry-bulb/45 degrees F wet-bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside air temperatures.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1433, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

#### WAC 51-11-1434 Separate air distribution systems.

Zones with special process temperature requirements and/or humidity requirements shall be served by separate air distribution systems from those serving zones requiring only comfort conditions; or shall include supplementary control provisions so that the primary systems may be specifically controlled for comfort purposes only.

Exception: Zones requiring only comfort heating or comfort cooling that are served by a system primarily used for process temperature and humidity control provided that:

1. The total supply air to those comfort zones is no more than 25 percent of the total system supply air, or
2. The total conditioned floor area of the zones is less than 1,000 ft<sup>2</sup>.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1434, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

#### WAC 51-11-1435 Simultaneous heating and cooling.

Systems which provide heating and cooling simultaneously to a zone are prohibited. Zone thermostatic and humidistatic controls shall be capable of operating in sequence the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone. Such controls shall prevent:

- a. Reheating for temperature control.
- b. Recooling for temperature control.
- c. Mixing or simultaneous supply of air that has been previously mechanically heated and air that has been previously cooled, either by economizer systems, for all air in excess of that required by the Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code (WAC 51-13) or by mechanical refrigeration.
- d. Other simultaneous operation of heating and cooling systems to the same zone.

Exceptions:

1. Variable air volume systems which have fan-powered terminal units on the perimeter zones controlled to utilize plenum heat prior to new energy being used for morning warm-up; and which, during periods of occupancy, are designed to reduce the air supply to each zone to a minimum before reheating, recooling, or mixing takes place. The minimum volume of air from the main supply duct shall be no greater than the minimum required to meet ventilation requirements of the Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code (WAC 51-13).

2. Zones having special pressurization relationships or cross-contamination requirements.
3. Where at least 75 percent of the energy for reheating or for providing warm air in mixing systems is provided from a site-recovered or site-solar energy source.
4. Zones where specific humidity levels are required.
5. Zones with a peak supply air quantity of 300 cfm or less.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1435, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1436 Heat recovery.** Fan systems which have both a capacity of 5,000 cfm or greater and which have a minimum outside air supply of 70 percent or greater of the total air circulation shall have a heat recovery system with at least 50 percent recovery effectiveness. Fifty percent heat recovery effectiveness shall mean an increase in the outside air supply temperature at design heating conditions of one half the difference between the outdoor design air temperature and 65 degrees F. Provision shall be made to bypass or control the heat recovery system to permit air economizer operation as required by Section 1433. Heat recovery energy may be provided from any site-recovered or site-solar source.

Exceptions:

1. Laboratory systems equipped with both variable air volume supply and variable air volume or two-speed exhaust fume hoods.
2. Systems serving spaces heated to less than 60 degrees F.
3. Systems which can be shown to use as much energy with the addition of heat recovery equipment as without it.
4. Systems exhausting toxic, flammable, paint exhaust or corrosive fumes making the installation of heat recovery equipment impractical.
5. Type I commercial kitchen hoods.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1436, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1437 Electric motor efficiency.** Design A & B squirrel-cage, T-frame induction permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more having synchronous speeds of 3,600, 1,800 and 1,200 rpm shall have a nominal full-load motor efficiency no less than the corresponding values for energy efficient motors provided in Table 14-4.

Exceptions:

1. Motors used in systems designed to use more than one speed of a multi-speed motor.
2. Motors used as a component of the equipment meeting the minimum equipment efficiency requirements of Section 1411 and Tables 14-1 and 14-2 provided that the motor input is included when determining the equipment efficiency.
3. Motors that are an integral part of specialized process equipment.
4. Where the motor is integral to a listed piece of equipment for which no complying motor has been approved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1437, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1438 Variable flow systems.** For fans and pumps greater than 10 horsepower, where the application involves variable flow, there shall be variable frequency drives or variable flow devices installed. Acceptable variable flow devices include variable inlet vanes, variable blade pitch, and variable fan geometry. Throttling valves (dampers), scroll dampers or bypass circuits shall not be allowed.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1438, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1440 Service water heating.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1440, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1441 Water heater installation.** Electric water heaters in unconditioned spaces or on concrete floors shall be placed on an incompressible, insulated surface with a minimum thermal resistance of R-10.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1441, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1442 Shut-off controls.** Systems designed to maintain usage temperatures in hot water pipes, such as circulating hot water systems or heat traced pipes shall be equipped with automatic time switches or other controls to turn off the system during periods of nonuse.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1442, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1450 Heated pools.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1450, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1451 General.** The requirements in this section apply to "general and limited use pools" as defined

in the Washington Water Recreation Facilities Regulations (chapter 246-260 WAC).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1451, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1452 Pool water heaters.** Pool water heaters using electric resistance heating as the primary source of heat are prohibited for pools over 2,000 gallons.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1452, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1453 Controls.** All pool heaters shall be equipped with readily accessible ON/OFF switch to allow shutting off the operation of the heater without adjusting the thermostat setting. Controls shall be provided to allow the water temperature to be regulated from the maximum design temperature down to 65 degrees F.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1453, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1454 Pool covers.** Heated pools shall be equipped with a vapor retardant pool cover on or at the water surface. Pools heated to more than 90 degrees F shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.

**TABLE 14-1**  
**Standard Rating Conditions and Minimum Performance for**  
**Air Cooled Unitary Air Conditioners, Heat Pumps, Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners,**  
**Warm Air Furnaces, Duct Furnaces and Unit Heaters**

Equipment Type & Rating	Category	Sub-category & Rating Conditions	Minimum Rating		Standard
			Steady State	Seasonal or Part Load	
Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps Cooling Ratings	≤65,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Split Systems Single Package	(N/A) (N/A)	10.0 SEER 9.7 SEER	ARI 210/240 -1989
	>65,000 and ≤135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	All Unitary	8.9 EER	8.3 IPLV	
	>135,000 and ≤760,000 Btu/h <sup>1</sup> Cooling Capacity	Standard Ratings:	95°F db	80°F db	ARI 360 -1986
	>760,000 Btu/h <sup>1</sup> Cooling Capacity	Air Conditioners	8.5 EER	7.5 IPLV	
	>760,000 Btu/h <sup>1</sup> Cooling Capacity	Heat Pumps	8.5 EER	7.5 IPLV	
>760,000 Btu/h <sup>1</sup> Cooling Capacity	Air Conditioners	8.2 EER	7.5 IPLV	ARI 360 -1986	
>760,000 Btu/h <sup>1</sup> Cooling Capacity	Heat Pumps	8.7 EER	7.5 IPLV		
Packaged Term. Air Conditioners & Heat Pumps Cooling Ratings	All Capacities	Air Conditioners and Heat Pumps	10.0 - (0.16 x Cap/1000) <sup>3</sup> EER 95°F	12.2 - (0.20 x Cap/1000) <sup>2,3</sup> EER 82°F	ARI 310 -1990
Heat Pump Heating Ratings	≤65,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Split Systems Single Package		6.8 HSPF 6.6 HSPF	ARI 210/240 -1989
	>65,000 and ≤135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	All Unitary	3.0 COP	2.0 COP	
	>135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Standard Ratings:	47°F db/43°F wb	17°F db/15°F wb	ARI 365 -1986
	>135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Standard Ratings	47 °F	17 °F	
Packaged Term. Heat Pumps Heating Ratings	All Capacities	Heat Pumps	2.9 - (0.026x Cap/1000) <sup>3</sup> EER 47°F db/ 43°F wb		ARI 380 -1990
Warm Air Furnaces & Combination Furnace/A.C.	<225,000 Btu/h	Gas and Oil Fired Seasonal Ratings	80% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	78% AFUE <sup>5</sup>	DOE 10CFR Part430 AppN
	≥225,000 Btu/h	Gas, Max Rating <sup>6</sup>	80% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)	ANSI Z21.47 -1983
		Gas, Min Rating <sup>6</sup>	78% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)	
	≥225,000 Btu/h	Oil, Max Rating <sup>6</sup>	81% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)	UL 727 -1986
Oil, Min Rating <sup>6</sup>		81% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)		
Warm-Air Duct Furnaces and Unit Heaters	All Size Gas Duct Furnaces	Max Rated Capacity <sup>6</sup>	78% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)	ANSI Z83.9 -1986
		Min Rated Capacity <sup>6</sup>	75% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)	
	All Size Gas Unit Heaters	Max Rated Capacity <sup>6</sup>	78% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)	ANSI Z83.8 -1985
		Min Rated Capacity <sup>6</sup>	74% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)	
All Size Oil Unit Heaters	Max Rated Capacity <sup>6</sup>	81% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)	UL 731 -1988	
	Min Rated Capacity <sup>6</sup>	81% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>4</sup>	(N/A)		

1. For units that have a heating section, deduct 0.2 from all required EER's and IPLV's.
2. For multi-capacity equipment the minimum performance shall apply to each step provided Multi-capacity refers to manufacturer published rating for more than one capacity mode allowed by the product's controls.
3. Capacity (Cap) means the rated cooling capacity of the product in Btu/h in accordance with the cited ARI standard. If the unit's capacity is less than 7,000 Btu/h, use 7,000 Btu/h in the calculation. If the unit's capacity is greater than 15,000 Btu/h, use 15,000 Btu/h in the calculation.
4. These values apply to non-NAECA equipment. See referenced standard for definition of Thermal efficiency (E<sub>t</sub>), (100% flue losses).
5. To be consistent with National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) of 1987 (Public Law 100-12). These values apply to furnaces and combination units covered by NAECA.
6. Minimum and maximum ratings as provided for and allowed by the unit's controls.

**TABLE 14-2**  
**Standard Rating Conditions and Minimum Performance for**  
**Water and Evaporatively Cooled Unitary Air Conditioners, Heat Pumps, Water Source and Ground Source**  
**Heat Pumps, Condensing Units, and Water Chilling Packages**

Equipment Type & Rating	Category	Sub-category & Rating Conditions	Minimum Rating		Standard
			Steady State	Seasonal or Part Load	
Evaporatively Cooled A/Cs & Heat Pumps Cooling Ratings	≤65,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Standard Conditions <sup>1</sup> :	9.3 EER	8.5 IPLV	ARI 210/240 -1989
	>65,000 and ≤135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Outdoor Conditions: 95°F db/75°F wb	10.5 EER	9.7 IPLV	CTI 201 -1986
Water Source Heat Pump Cooling Ratings	≤65,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Standard Conditions <sup>1</sup> : Entering Water:	9.3 EER 85°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	10.2 EER 75°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	ARI 320 -1986
	>65,000 and ≤135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Standard Conditions <sup>1</sup> : Entering Water:	10.5 EER 85°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	(NA)	CTI 201 -1986
Ground Water Heat Pump Cooling Ratings	<135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Standard Conditions <sup>1</sup> : Entering Water:	11.0 EER 70°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	11.5 EER 50°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	ARI 325 -1985
Water Cooled Unitary Air Conditioners Cooling Ratings	≤65,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Standard Conditions <sup>1</sup> : Entering Water:	9.3 EER 85°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	8.3 IPLV 75°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	ARI 210/240 -1989
	>65,000 and ≤135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Standard Conditions <sup>1</sup> : Entering Water:	10.5 EER 85°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	(NA)	CTI 201 -1986
Water/Evap Cooled Air Cond. and Heat Pumps Cooling Ratings	>135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Standard Conditions <sup>1</sup> :	9.6 EER	9.0 IPLV	ARI 360 -1986 CTI 201 -1986
Air and Water/ Evap Cooled Condensing Units Cooling Ratings <sup>3</sup>	>135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Air Cooled	9.9 EER	11.0 IPLV	ARI 365 -1987
		Water/Evap Cooled	12.9 EER	12.9 IPLV	CTI 201 -1986
Air and Water Cooled Water Chilling Packages Cooling Ratings	<150 Tons	Water Cooled	3.8 COP	3.9 IPLV	ARI 550-90 ARI 590-86pN CTI 201 -1986
	≥150 and <300 Tons		4.2 COP	4.5 IPLV	
	≥300 Tons		5.2 COP <sup>4</sup>	5.3 IPLV <sup>4</sup>	
	<150 Tons	Air Cooled with Condenser	2.7 COP	2.8 IPLV	
≥150 Tons		2.5 COP	2.5 IPLV		
All Capacities	Air Cooled Condenserless	3.1 COP	3.2 IPLV		
Water & Ground-Water Source Heat Pumps Heating Ratings	<135,000 Btu/h Cooling Capacity	Water Source Standard Conditions <sup>1</sup> :	3.8 COP 70°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	(N/A) (N/A)	ARI 320 -1986
		Ground Water Source Standard Conditions <sup>1</sup> :	3.4 COP 70°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	3.0 COP 50°F ewt <sup>2</sup>	ARI 325 -1985

- Standard Indoor Conditions: 80°F dry bulb and 67°F wet bulb.
- ewt: Entering Water Temperature for water cooled heat pumps and air conditioners.
- Condensing unit requirements are based on single - number rating defined in paragraph 5.1.3.2 of ARI Standard 365.
- These requirements are reduced to 4.7 COP and 4.8 IPLV, where refrigerants with ozone depletion factors of 0.05 or less are used. No reduction is allowed for standard design systems analyzed under RS-29.

**TABLE 14-3**  
Standard Rating Conditions and Minimum Performance,  
Gas- and Oil-Fired Boilers

Reference	Category	Rating Condition	Minimum Performance
DOE Test Procedure 10 CFR, Part 430 AppN	Gas-Fired <300,000 Btu/h	Seasonal Rating	AFUE 80% <sup>1,3</sup>
	Oil-Fired <300,000 Btu/h	Seasonal Rating	AFUE 80% <sup>1</sup>
ANSI Z21.13-87 H.I. Htg. Boiler Std. 86 ASME PTC4.1-64 U.L. 795-73	Gas-Fired ≥300,000 Btu/h	1. Max. Rated Capacity <sup>2</sup> Steady-State	E <sub>c</sub> <sup>4</sup> 80%
		2. Min. Rated Capacity <sup>2</sup> Steady-State	E <sub>c</sub> <sup>4</sup> 80%
U.L. 726-75 H.I. Htg. Boiler Std. 86 ASME PTC4.1-64	Oil-Fired ≥300,000 Btu/h	1. Max. Rated Capacity <sup>2</sup> Steady-State	E <sub>c</sub> <sup>4</sup> 83%
		2. Min. Rated Capacity <sup>2</sup> Steady-State	E <sub>c</sub> <sup>4</sup> 83%
H.I. Htg. Boiler Std. 86  ASME PTC4.1-64	Oil-Fired (Residual)  ≥300,000 Btu/h	1. Max. Rated Capacity <sup>2</sup> Steady-State	E <sub>c</sub> <sup>4</sup> 83%
		2. Min. Rated Capacity <sup>2</sup> Steady-State	E <sub>c</sub> <sup>4</sup> 83%

1. To be consistent with National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 (P.L. 100-12).
2. Provided and allowed by the controls.
3. Except for gas-fired steam boilers for which minimum AFUE is 75%.
4. E<sub>c</sub> = combustion efficiency, 100% - flue losses. See reference document for detailed information.

**TABLE 14-4**  
Energy Efficient Electric Motors  
Minimum Nominal Full-Load Efficiency

Synchronous Speed (RPM)	Open Motors			Closed Motors		
	3,600	1,800	1,200	3,600	1,800	1,200
HP	Efficiency	Efficiency	Efficiency	Efficiency	Efficiency	Efficiency
1.0	-	82.5	80.0	75.5	82.5	80.0
1.5	82.5	84.0	84.0	82.5	84.0	85.5
2.0	84.0	84.0	85.5	84.0	84.0	86.5
3.0	84.0	86.5	86.5	85.5	87.5	87.5
5.0	85.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5	87.5
7.5	87.5	88.5	88.5	88.5	89.5	89.5
10.0	88.5	89.5	90.2	89.5	89.5	89.5
15.0	89.5	91.0	90.2	90.2	91.0	90.2
20.0	90.2	91.0	91.0	90.2	91.0	90.2
25.0	91.0	91.7	91.7	91.0	92.4	91.7
30.0	91.0	92.4	92.4	91.0	92.4	91.7
40.0	91.7	93.0	93.0	91.7	93.0	93.0
50.0	92.4	93.0	93.0	92.4	93.0	93.0
60.0	93.0	93.6	93.6	93.0	93.6	93.6
75.0	93.0	94.1	93.6	93.0	94.1	93.6
100.0	93.0	94.1	94.1	93.6	94.5	94.1
125.0	93.6	94.5	94.1	94.5	94.5	94.1
150.0	93.6	95.0	94.5	94.5	95.0	95.0
200.0	94.5	95.0	94.5	95.0	95.0	95.0

**TABLE 14-5**  
Duct Insulation

Duct Location	Insulation R-Value
Not within conditioned space: On exterior of building, on roof, in attic, in enclosed ceiling space, in walls, in garage, in crawl spaces	R-7 <sup>1</sup>
Not within conditioned space: in concrete, in ground	R-5.3
Supply air ducts within conditioned space with HVAC equipment supply air temperature <55 or >105° F	R-3.3

Note: Requirements apply to both supply and return ducts, whether heated or mechanically cooled. Mechanically cooled ducts requiring insulation shall have a vapor retarder, with a perm rating not greater than 0.5 and all joints sealed.

1. With approved weatherproof barrier.

**INSULATION TYPES:** Minimum densities and out of package thickness. Nominal R-values are for the insulation as installed and do not include air film resistance.

**INSTALLED:**

- R-3.3** 1.0 inch 1.5 to 3 lb/cu.ft. duct liner, mineral or glass fiber blanket or equivalent to provide an installed total thermal resistance of at least R-3.3.
- R-5.3** 2.0 inch 0.75 lb/cu.ft. mineral or glass fiber blanket, 1.5 inch 1.5 to 3 lb/cu.ft. duct liner, mineral or glass fiber blanket, 1.5 inch 3 to 7 lb/cu.ft. mineral or glass fiber board or equivalent to provide an installed total thermal resistance of at least R-5.3.
- R-7** 3-inch 0.75 lb/cu./ft. mineral or glass fiber blanket, 2-inch 1.5 to 3 lb/cu.ft. duct liner, mineral or glass fiber blanket, 2-inch 3 to 7 lb/cu.ft. mineral or glass fiber board or equivalent to provide an installed total thermal resistance of at least R-7.

**TABLE 14-6**  
Minimum Pipe Insulation (inches)<sup>1</sup>

Fluid Design Operating Temp. Range, °F	Insulation Conductivity		Nominal Pipe Diameter (in.)					
	Conductivity Range Btu • in./(h • ft <sup>2</sup> • °F)	Mean Rating Temp. °F	Runouts <sup>2</sup> up to 2	1 and less	> 1 to 2	> 2 to 4	> 4 to 6	> 6
Heating systems (Steam, Steam Condensate, and Hot water)			Nominal Insulation Thickness					
Above 350	0.32-0.34	250	1.5	2.5	2.5	3.0	3.5	3.5
251-350	0.29-0.31	200	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.5	3.5	3.5
201-250	0.27-0.30	150	1.0	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	3.5
141-200	0.25-0.29	125	0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
105-140	0.24-0.28	100	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5
Domestic and Service Hot Water Systems								
105 and Greater	0.24-0.28	100	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
Cooling Systems (Chilled Water, Brine, and Refrigerant)								
40-55	0.23-0.27	75	0.5	0.5	0.75	1.0	1.0	1.0
Below 40	0.23-0.27	75	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

1. Alternative Insulation Types. Insulation thicknesses in Table 14-6 are based on insulation with thermal conductivities within the range listed in Table 14-6 for each fluid operating temperature range, rated in accordance with ASTM C 335-84 at the mean temperature listed in the table. For insulation that has a conductivity outside the range shown in Table 14-6 for the applicable fluid operating temperature range at the mean rating temperature shown (when rounded to the nearest 0.01 Btu • in./(h • ft<sup>2</sup> • °F)), the minimum thickness shall be determined in accordance with the following equation:

$$T = PR[1 + t/PR]^{K/k} - 1]$$

Where

- T = Minimum insulation thickness for material with conductivity K, inches.
- PR = Pipe actual outside radius, inches.
- t = Insulation thickness from Table 14-6, inches
- K = conductivity of alternate material at the mean rating temperature indicated in Table 14-6 for the applicable fluid temperature range, Btu • in./(h • ft<sup>2</sup> • °F)
- k = the lower value of the conductivity range listed in Table 14-6 for the applicable fluid temperature range, Btu • in./(h • ft<sup>2</sup> • °F)

2. Runouts to individual terminal units not exceeding 12 ft. in length.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1454, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1501 Scope.** Interior and exterior lighting and electric motors shall comply with the requirements of this chapter.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1501, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1510 General requirements.** Lighting and motors shall comply with Sections 1511 through 1513. Lighting systems shall comply with one of the following paths:

- a. Prescriptive Standards:  
Interior Section 1521, or  
Exterior Section 1522.
- b. Component Performance:  
Interior Section 1531, or  
Exterior Section 1532.
- c. Systems Analysis. See Section 1141.4.

The compliance path selected for interior and exterior lighting need not be the same. However, interior and exterior lighting cannot be traded.

Figure 15A  
Lighting and Motor Compliance Options

Section Number	Subject	Prescriptive Option	Lighting Power Allowance Option	Systems Analysis Option
1510	General Requirements	X	X	X
1511	Electric Motors	X	X	X
1512	Exempt Lighting	X	X	X
1513	Lighting Controls	X	X	X
1520	Prescriptive Lighting Option	X		
1521	Prescriptive Interior Lighting Requirements	X		
1522	Prescriptive Exterior Lighting Requirements	Sec. 1532		
1530	Lighting Power Allowance Option		X	
1531	Interior Lighting Power Allowance		X	
1532	Exterior Lighting Power Allowance		X	
RS-29	Systems Analysis			X

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1510, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1511 Electric motors.** All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more, which are not part of an HVAC system, shall comply with Section 1437.

Exceptions:

- 1. Motors that are an integral part of specialized process equipment.
- 2. Where the motor is integral to a listed piece of equipment for which no complying motor has been approved.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1511, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1512 Exempt lighting.**

**1512.1 Exempt Spaces:** The following rooms, spaces, and areas, are exempt from the lighting power requirements in Sections 1520 and 1530 but shall comply with all other requirements of this chapter.

- 1. Areas in which medical or dental tasks are performed.
- 2. High risk security areas or any area identified by safety officials as requiring additional lighting.
- 3. Spaces designed for primary use by the visually impaired, hard of hearing (lip-reading) or by senior citizens.

- 4. Food preparation areas.
- 5. Outdoor manufacturing, greenhouses, and processing areas.
- 6. Electrical/mechanical equipment rooms.
- 7. Outdoor athletic facilities.
- 8. Inspection and restoration areas in galleries and museums.

**1512.2 Exempt Lighting Equipment:** The following lighting equipment and tasks are exempt from the lighting requirements of Section 1520 and need not be included when calculating the installed lighting power under Section 1530 but shall comply with all other requirements of this chapter. All other lighting in areas that are not exempted by Section 1512.2, where exempt tasks and equipment are used, shall comply with all of the requirements of this chapter.

- 1. Special lighting needs for research.
- 2. Emergency lighting that is automatically OFF during normal building operation.
- 3. Lighting for signs, and ballasted lighting for walkways and pathways.
- 4. Lighting that is part of machines, equipment or furniture.
- 5. Lighting that is used solely for indoor plant growth during the hours of 10:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m.

6. Lighting for theatrical productions, television broadcasting (including sports facilities), audio-visual presentations, and special effects lighting for stage areas and dance floors in entertainment facilities.
7. Lighting for art exhibits, nonretail displays, portable plug in display fixtures, and show case lighting.
8. Exterior lighting for public monuments.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1512, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

#### **WAC 51-11-1513 Lighting controls.**

**1513.1 Local Control and Accessibility:** Each space, enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions, shall be provided with lighting controls located within that space. The lighting controls, whether one or more, shall be capable of turning off all lights within the space. The controls shall be readily accessible, at the point of entry/exit, to personnel occupying or using the space.

**Exceptions:** The following lighting controls may be centralized in remote locations:

1. Lighting controls for spaces which must be used as a whole.
2. Automatic controls.
3. Controls requiring trained operators.
4. Controls for safety hazards and security.

**1513.2 Area Controls:** The maximum lighting power that may be controlled from a single switch or automatic control shall not exceed that which is provided by a twenty ampere circuit loaded to not more than eighty percent. A master control may be installed provided the individual switches retain their capability to function independently. Circuit breakers may not be used as the sole means of switching.

**Exceptions:**

1. Industrial or manufacturing process areas, as may be required for production.
2. Areas less than five percent of footprint for footprints over 100,000 square feet.

**1513.3 Daylight Zone Control:** All daylighted zones, as defined in Chapter 12, both under overhead glazing and adjacent to vertical glazing, shall be provided with individual controls, or daylight- or occupant-sensing automatic controls, which control the lights independent of general area lighting.

**1513.4 Display, Exhibition, and Specialty Lighting Controls:** All display, exhibition, or specialty lighting shall be controlled independently of general area lighting.

**1513.5 Automatic Shut-Off Controls, Exterior:** Exterior lighting not intended for 24-hour continuous use shall be automatically switched by timer, photocell, or a combination of timer and photocell. Automatic time switches must also have program back-up capabilities, which prevent the loss of program and time settings for at least 10 hours, if power is interrupted.

**1513.6 Automatic Shut-Off Controls, Interior:** Office buildings greater than 25,000 sq. ft. and all school classrooms shall be equipped with separate automatic controls to shut off the lighting during unoccupied hours. Automatic controls may be an occupancy sensor, time switch, or other device capable of automatically shutting off lighting.

**Exceptions:**

1. Areas that must be continuously illuminated, or illuminated in a manner requiring manual operation of the lighting.
2. Emergency lighting systems.
3. Switching for industrial or manufacturing process facilities as may be required for production.

**1513.6.1 Occupancy Sensors:** Occupancy sensors shall be capable of automatically turning off all the lights in an area, no more than 30 minutes after the area has been vacated.

**1513.6.2 Automatic Time Switches:** Automatic time switches shall have a minimum 7 day clock and be capable of being set for 7 different day types per week and incorporate an automatic holiday "shut-off" feature, which turns off all loads for at least 24 hours and then resumes normally scheduled operations. Automatic time switches shall also have program back-up capabilities, which prevent the loss of program and time settings for at least 10 hours, if power is interrupted.

Automatic time switches shall incorporate an over-ride switching device which:

- a. is readily accessible;
- b. is located so that a person using the device can see the lights or the areas controlled by the switch, or so that the area being illuminated is annunciated; and
- c. is manually operated;
- d. allows the lighting to remain on for no more than two hours when an over-ride is initiated; and
- e. controls an area not exceeding 5,000 square feet or 5 percent of footprint for footprints over 100,000 square feet, whichever is greater.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1513, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

#### **WAC 51-11-1520 Prescriptive lighting option.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1520, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1521 Prescriptive interior lighting requirements.** Spaces for which the Unit Lighting Power Allowance in Table 15-1 is 0.8 watts per square foot or greater may use unlimited numbers of lighting fixtures and lighting energy, provided that the installed lighting fixtures are one- or two- lamp (but not three- or more lamp) non-lensed, fluorescent fixtures fitted with type T-5, T-6, T-8 or PL type lamps from 5 to 50 watts and electronic ballasts.

**Exception:** Up to a total of 5 percent of installed lighting fixtures need not be ballasted and may use any type of lamp.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1521, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1522 Prescriptive exterior lighting requirements.** See section 1532.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1522, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1530 Component performance lighting option.** The installed lighting wattage shall not exceed the lighting power allowance. Lighting wattage includes lamp and ballast wattage. Wattage for fluorescent lamps and ballasts shall be tested per ANSI Standard C82.2-1984.



The wattage used for any unballasted fixture shall be the maximum UL listed wattage for that fixture regardless of the lamp installed. The wattage used for track lighting shall be the maximum of actual luminaire wattage or 50 watts per lineal foot of track.

No credit towards compliance with the lighting power allowances shall be given for the use of any controls, automatic or otherwise.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1530, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1531 Interior lighting power allowance.**

The interior lighting power allowance shall be calculated by multiplying the gross interior floor area, in square feet, by the appropriate unit lighting power allowance, in watts per square foot, for the use as specified in Table 15-1. Accessory uses, including corridors, lobbies and toilet facilities shall be included with the primary use.

If multiple uses are intended, the lighting power allowance for each type of use shall be separately calculated and summed to obtain the interior lighting power allowance.

In cases where a lighting plan for only a portion of a building is submitted, the interior lighting power allowance shall be based on the gross floor area covered by the plan. Plans submitted for common areas only, including corridors, lobbies and toilet facilities shall use the lighting power allowance for common areas in Table 15-1.

When insufficient information is known about the specific use of the space, the allowance shall be based on the apparent intended use of the space.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1531, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-1532 Exterior lighting power allowance.** The exterior lighting power allowance shall be the sum of the calculated allowances for parking, outdoor areas and building exteriors. The lighting allowance for covered parking, open parking and outdoor areas shall be 0.20 watts per square foot. The lighting allowance for building exteriors shall be calculated either by multiplying the building facade area by 0.25 watts per square foot or multiplying the building perimeter in feet by 7.5 watts per linear foot.

Exception: Group M occupancy accessory to Group R occupancy.

**TABLE 15-1**  
Unit Lighting Power Allowance (LPA)

Use <sup>1</sup>	LPA <sup>2</sup> (watts/sq. ft.)
Painting, welding, carpentry, machine shops	2.3
Barber shops, beauty shops	2.0
Hotel banquet/conference/exhibition hall <sup>3,4</sup>	2.0
Laboratories	2.0
Aircraft repair hangars	1.5
Cafeterias, fast food establishments <sup>5</sup>	1.5
Factories, workshops, handling areas	1.5
Gas stations, auto repair shops <sup>6</sup>	1.5
Institutions	1.5
Libraries <sup>5</sup>	1.5
Nursing homes	1.5
Wholesale stores (pallet rack shelving)	1.5
Mall concourses	1.4
Schools buildings, school classrooms, day care centers	1.35
Laundries	1.3
Office buildings, office/administrative areas in facilities of other use types (including but not limited to schools, hospitals, institutions, museums, banks, churches) <sup>5,7,11</sup>	1.2
Police and fire stations <sup>8</sup>	1.2
Atria (atriums)	1.0
Assembly spaces <sup>9</sup> , auditoriums, gymnasias <sup>9</sup> , theaters	1.0
Process plants	1.0
Restaurants/bars <sup>5</sup>	1.0
Retail A <sup>10</sup>	1.0
Retail B <sup>10</sup> , Retail banking	1.5
Locker and/or shower facilities	0.8
Warehouses <sup>11</sup> , storage areas	0.5
Aircraft storage hangars	0.4
Parking garages	See Section 1532
<b>Plans Submitted for Common Areas Only<sup>7</sup></b>	
Common area, corridors, lobbies (except mall concourse)	0.8
Toilet facilities and washrooms	0.8

## Footnotes for Table 15-1

1. In cases in which a use is not mentioned specifically, the *Unit Power Allowance* shall be determined by the building official. This determination shall be based upon the most comparable use specified in the table. See Section 1512 for exempt areas.
2. The watts per square foot may be increased, by two percent per foot of ceiling height above twenty feet, unless specifically directed otherwise by subsequent footnotes.
3. Watts per square foot of room may be increased by two percent per foot of ceiling height above twelve feet.
4. For all other spaces, such as seating and common areas, use the *Unit Light Power Allowance* for assembly.
5. Watts per square foot of room may be increased by two percent per foot of ceiling height above nine feet.
6. Includes pump area under canopy.
7. In cases in which a lighting plan is submitted for only a portion of a floor, a *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* of 1.35 may be used for usable office floor area and 0.80 watts per square foot shall be used for the common areas, which may include elevator space, lobby area and rest rooms. Common areas, as herein defined do not include mall concourses.
8. For the fire engine room, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* is 1.0 watts per square foot.
9. For indoor sport tournament courts with adjacent spectator seating, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for the court area is 2.6 watts per square foot.
10. For both *Retail A* and *Retail B*, light for free-standing display, building showcase illumination and display window illumination installed within two feet of the window are exempt.  
  
*Retail A* allows a *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* of 1.0 watts per square foot. Ceiling mounted adjustable tungsten halogen and HID merchandise display illuminaries are exempt.  
  
*Retail B* allows a *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* of 1.5 watts per square foot, including all ceiling mounted merchandise display luminaries.
11. Provided that a floor plan, indicating rack location and height, is submitted, the square footage for a warehouse may be defined, for computing the interior *Unit Lighting Power Allowance*, as the floor area not covered by racks plus the vertical face area (access side only) of the racks. The height allowance defined in footnote 2 applies only to the floor area not covered by racks.

**WAC 51-11-1701 Scope.** The following standards will apply to Chapters 11 through 20.

The standards and portions thereof, which are referred to in various parts of this Code shall be part of the Washington State Energy Code and are hereby declared to be a part of this Code.

CODE STANDARD NO.	TITLE AND SOURCE
RS-1	through RS-8 ( <b>Reserved</b> )
RS-9	ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-1989, Efficient Design of Buildings Except New Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
RS-10	through RS-17 ( <b>Reserved</b> )
RS-18	SMACNA Duct Metal and Flexible Construction Standards, 1st Edition.
RS-19	through RS-24 ( <b>Reserved</b> )
RS-25	Thermal Bridges in Sheet Metal Construction from Appendix E of RS-9.
RS-26	Super Good Cents Technical Reference.
RS-27	1993 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.
RS-28	1992 ASHRAE HVAC Systems and Equipment Handbook.
RS-29	Commercial Building Design by Systems Analysis.
RS-30	Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 430 (March 14, 1988).
RS-31	National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) Standard 100-91.

#### ACCREDITED AUTHORITATIVE AGENCIES

**ANSI** refers to the American National Standards Institute, Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018

**ARI** refers to the Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute, 4301 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 425, Arlington, VA 22203

**ASHRAE** refers to the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc., 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30329

**ASTM** refers to the American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103

**CTI** refers to the Cooling Tower Institute, P.O. Box 73383 Houston TX 77273

**NFRC** refers to National Fenestration Rating Council, 1300 Spring Street, Suite 120, Silver Spring, MD 20910

**SMACNA** refers to the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., 4201 Lafayette Center Drive, Chantilly, VA 22021-1209.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-1701, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-2000 Default heat-loss coefficients.**  
(Reserved.)

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-2000, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

#### WAC 51-11-2001 General.

**2001.1 Scope:** The following defaults will apply to Chapters 11 through 20. This chapter includes tables of seasonal average heat-loss coefficients for specified nominal insulation. The heat-loss coefficients may also be used for heating system sizing.

**2001.2 Description:** These coefficients were developed primarily from data and procedures from Standard RS-27, and taken specifically from Standard RS-26, listed in Chapter 17.

Coefficients not contained in this chapter may be computed using the procedures listed in these references if the assumptions in the following sections and Standard RS-26, listed in Chapter 17, are used, along with data from the sources referenced above.

**2001.3 Air Films:** Default R-values used for air films shall be as follows:

R-Value	Condition
0.17	All exterior surfaces
0.61	Interior horizontal surfaces, heat flow up
0.72	Interior horizontal surfaces, heat flow down
0.68	Interior vertical surfaces

**2001.4 Compression of Insulation:** Insulation which is compressed shall be rated in accordance with Table 20-A or reduction in value may be calculated in accordance with the procedures in Standard RS-27 listed in Chapter 17.

TABLE 20-A  
R-value of Fiberglass Batts Compressed  
within Various Depth Cavities

Insulation R-Value at Standard Thickness												
R-Value	38	30	22	21	19	15	13	11	8	5	3	
Standard Thickness	12"	9-1/2"	6-3/4"	5-1/2"	6-1/4"	3-1/2"	3-5/8"	3-1/2"	2-1/2"	1-1/2"	3/4"	
Nominal Lumber Sizes	Actual Depth of Cavity	Insulation R-Values when Installed in a Confined Cavity										
2" x 12"	11-1/4"	37	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2" x 10"	9-1/4"	32	30	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2" x 8"	7-1/4"	27	26	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2" x 6"	5-1/2"	--	21	20	21	18	--	--	--	--	--	--
2" x 4"	3-1/2"	--	--	14	--	13	15	13	11	--	--	--
2" x 3"	2-1/2"	--	--	--	--	--	--	9.8	--	--	--	--
2" x 2"	1-1/2"	--	--	--	--	--	--	6.3	6.0	5.7	5.0	--
2" x 1"	3/4"	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	3.2	3.0

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025, 93-21-052, § 51-11-2001, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

#### WAC 51-11-2002 Below grade walls and slabs.

2002.1 General: Table 20-1 lists heat-loss coefficients for below-grade walls and floors.

Coefficients for below-grade walls are given as U-factors (Btu/h•ft<sup>2</sup>•°F of wall area). Coefficients for below-grade slabs are listed as F-factors (Btu/h•ft•°F per lineal foot of slab perimeter).

Below-grade wall U-factors are only valid when used with the accompanying below-grade slab F-factor, and vice versa.

2002.2 Component Description: All below-grade walls are assumed to be eight inch concrete. The wall is assumed to extend from the slab upward to the top of the mud sill for the distance specified in Table 20-1, with six inches of concrete wall extending above grade.

Interior insulation is assumed to be fiberglass batts placed in the cavity formed by 2x4 framing on twenty-four inch centers with one-half inch of gypsum board as the interior finish material. Exterior insulation is assumed to be applied directly to the exterior of the below-grade wall from the top of the wall to the footing. The exterior case does not assume any interior framing or sheetrock.

In all cases, the entire wall surface is assumed to be insulated to the indicated nominal level with the appropriate framing and insulation application. Coefficients are listed for wall depths of two, three and one-half, and seven feet below grade. Basements shallower than two feet should use on-grade slab coefficients.

Heat-loss calculations for wall areas above grade should use above-grade wall U-factors, beginning at the mudsill.

2002.3 Insulation Description: Coefficients are listed for the following four configurations:

1. Uninsulated: No insulation or interior finish.
2. Interior insulation: Interior 2x4 insulated wall without a thermal break between concrete wall and slab.
3. Interior insulation with thermal break: Interior 2x4 insulated wall with R-5 rigid board providing a thermal break between the concrete wall and the slab.
4. Exterior insulation: Insulation applied directly to the exterior surface of the concrete wall.

**TABLE 20-1**  
Default Wall U-Factors and  
Slab F-Factors for Basements

	Below Grade Wall U-factor	Below Grade Slab F-factor
<b>2-Foot Depth Below Grade</b>		
Uninsulated	0.350	0.59
R-11 Interior	0.066	0.68
R-11 Interior w/tb	0.070	0.60
R-19 Interior	0.043	0.69
R-19 Interior w/tb	0.045	0.61
R-10 Exterior	0.070	0.60
R-12 Exterior	0.061	0.60
<b>3.5-Foot Depth Below Grade</b>		
Uninsulated	0.278	0.53
R-11 Interior	0.062	0.63
R-11 Interior w/tb	0.064	0.57
R-19 Interior	0.041	0.64
R-19 Interior w/tb	0.042	0.57
R-10 Exterior	0.064	0.57
R-12 Exterior	0.057	0.57
<b>7-Foot Depth Below Grade</b>		
Uninsulated	0.193	0.46
R-11 Interior	0.054	0.56
R-11 Interior w/tb	0.056	0.42
R-19 Interior	0.037	0.57
R-19 Interior w/tb	0.038	0.43
R-10 Exterior	0.056	0.42
R-12 Exterior	0.050	0.42

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-2002, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-2003 On-grade slab floors.**

2003.1 General: Table 20-2 lists heat-loss coefficients for unheated and heated on-grade slab floors, in units of Btu/h•ft<sup>2</sup>•°F per lineal foot of perimeter.

2003.2 Component Description: All on-grade slab floors are assumed to be six inch concrete poured directly onto the earth. The bottom of the slab is assumed to be at grade line. Monolithic and floating slabs are not differentiated.

Soil is assumed to have a conductivity of 0.75 Btu/h•ft<sup>2</sup>•°F. Slabs two feet or more below grade should use basement coefficients.

2003.3 Insulation Description: Coefficients are provided for the following three configurations:

Two Foot (or Four Foot) vertical: Insulation is applied directly to the slab exterior, extending downward from the top of the slab to a depth of two feet (or four feet) below grade.

Two Foot (or Four Foot) horizontal: Insulation is applied directly to the underside of the slab, and run horizontally from the perimeter inward for two feet (or four feet). The slab edge is exposed in this configuration.

Fully insulated slab: Insulation extends from the top of the slab, along the entire perimeter, and completely covers the area under the slab. Thicker perimeter insulation covers the slab edge and extends two feet under the slab.

**TABLE 20-2**  
Default F-Factors for On-Grade Slabs

Insulation type	R-0	R-5	R-10	R-15
Unheated Slab				
Uninsulated slab	0.73	--	--	--
2-ft Horizontal (No thermal break)	--	0.70	0.70	0.69
4-ft Horizontal (No thermal break)	--	0.67	0.64	0.63
2-ft Vertical	--	0.58	0.54	0.52
4-ft vertical	--	0.54	0.48	0.45
Fully insulated slab	--	--	0.36	--
Heated Slab				
Uninsulated slab	0.84	--	--	--
Fully insulated slab	--	0.74	0.55	0.44
R-5 Center (With perimeter insulation)	--	--	0.66	0.62
R-10 Center (With perimeter insulation)	--	--	--	0.51
3-ft Vertical	--	--	0.78	--

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-2003, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-2004 Floors over unconditioned space.**

2004.1 General: Tables 20-3, 20-4 and 20-4a list heat loss coefficients for floors over unconditioned spaces in units of Btu/h•ft<sup>2</sup>•°F.

They are derived from procedures listed in Standard RS-27, listed in Chapter 17, assuming an average outdoor temperature of 45 degrees F, an average indoor temperature of 65 degrees F, and a crawl space area of 1350 ft<sup>2</sup> and one hundred feet of perimeter. The crawl space is assumed to be two and one-half feet high, with twenty-four inches below grade and six inches above grade.

2004.2 Category Description: Four configurations are considered: vented crawl space, unvented crawl space, heated plenum crawl space and exposed floor.

Vented crawl spaces: Assumed to have three air-changes per hour, with at least one ft<sup>2</sup> of net-free ventilation in the foundation for every three hundred ft<sup>2</sup> of crawl space floor area. The crawl space is not actively heated.

Floors over unheated areas, such as garages, may only use those values which have R-0 perimeter insulation.

Unvented crawl spaces: Assumed to have 1.5 air changes per hour, with less than one ft<sup>2</sup> of net-free ventilation in the foundation for every three hundred ft<sup>2</sup> of crawl space floor area. The crawl space is not actively heated. Floors over unheated basements may only use those values which have R-0 perimeter insulation.

Heated-plenum crawl spaces: Assumed to have 0.25 air-changes per hour, with no foundation vents. Heated supply air from central furnace is blown into a crawl space and allowed to enter the living space unducted via holes cut into the floor.

Exposed floors: Assumes no buffer space, and a covering of one-half inch of T1-11 on the exterior of the cavity exposed to the outside air or rigid insulation below a concrete floor, such as over parking garages.

2004.3 Construction Description: Floors are assumed to be either joisted floors framed on sixteen inch centers, or post and beam on four by eight foot squares. Insulation is assumed to be installed under the subflooring between the joists or beams with no space between the insulation and the subfloor. Insulation is assumed to be uncompressed. Exposed floors also include concrete with continuous rigid insulation assumed.

Perimeter insulation is assumed to extend from the top of the rim joist to the crawl space floor and then inward along the ground (on top of the ground cover) for at least twenty-four inches.

Floor coverings are assumed to be light carpet with rubber pad.

**TABLE 20-3**  
Default U-Factors for Floors  
Over Crawspace or Unheated Basement

Nominal R-value		U-Factor	
Floor	Perimeter	Post & Beam	Joists
0	0	0.112	0.134
	11	0.100	0.116
	19	0.098	0.114
	30	0.093	0.107
11	0	0.052	0.056
	11	0.048	0.052
19	0	0.038	0.041
	11	0.036	0.038
22	0	0.034	0.037
	11	0.033	0.035
25	0	0.032	0.034
	11	0.031	0.033
30	0	0.028	0.029
	11	0.027	0.028
38	0	0.024	0.025
	11	0.024	0.024

**TABLE 20-4**  
Default U-factors for Floors Over  
Heated Plenum Crawspace

Nominal R-value	U-factor
11	0.085
19	0.075
30	0.069

**TABLE 20-4a**  
Exposed Floors

Nominal R-value	U-factor		
	Concrete	Wood Joist	Metal Joist
R-11	0.077	0.088	0.14
R-15	0.059	0.076	0.12
R-19	0.048	0.062	0.11
R-21	0.043	0.057	0.11
R-25	0.037	0.051	0.10
R-30	0.031	0.040	0.09
R-38	0.025	0.034	0.08

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-2004, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-2005 Above grade walls.**

2005.1 General: Table 20-5, 20-5a and 20-5b list heat-loss coefficients for the opaque portion of above-grade wood stud frame walls, metal stud frame walls and concrete masonry walls (Btu/h•ft<sup>2</sup>•°F). They are derived from procedures listed in Standard RS-27, listed in Chapter 17.

2005.2 Framing Description: For wood stud frame walls, three framing types are considered, and defined as follows:

Standard: Studs framed on sixteen inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use three studs and each opening is framed using two studs. Headers consist of double 2X or single 4X material with an air space left between the header and the exterior sheathing. Interior partition wall/exterior wall intersections use two studs in the exterior wall.

Standard framing weighting factors:

Studs and plates	0.19
Insulated cavity	0.77
Headers	0.04

Intermediate: Studs framed on sixteen inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use two studs or other means of fully insulating corners, and each opening is framed by two studs. Headers consist of double 2X material with R-10 insulation between the header and exterior sheathing. Interior partition wall/exterior wall intersections are fully insulated in the exterior wall.

Intermediate framing weighting factors:

Studs and plates	0.18
Insulated cavity	0.78
Headers	0.04

Advanced: Studs framed on twenty-four inch centers with double top plate and single bottom plate. Corners use two studs or other means of fully insulating corners, and one stud is used to support each header. Headers consist of double 2X material with R-10 insulation between the header and exterior sheathing. Interior partition wall/exterior wall intersections are fully insulated in the exterior wall.

Advanced Framing Weighting Factors:

Studs and plates	0.13
Insulated cavity	0.83
Headers	0.04

2005.3 Component Description: For wood stud frame walls, default coefficients for three types of walls are listed: Single-stud walls, strap walls, and double-stud walls.

Single-Stud Wall: Assumes either 2x4 or 2x6 studs framed on sixteen or twenty-four inch centers. Headers are solid for 2x4 walls and double 2x for 2x6 walls, with either dead-air or rigid-board insulation in the remaining space.

Strap Wall: Assumes 2x6 studs framed on sixteen or twenty-four inch centers. 2x3 or 2x4 strapping is run horizontally along the interior surface of the wall to provide additional space for insulation.

Double-Stud Wall: Assumes an exterior structural wall and a separate interior, nonstructural wall. Insulation is placed in both wall cavities and in the space between the two walls. Stud spacing is assumed to be on twenty-four inch centers for both walls.

TABLE 20-5  
Default U-factors for Above-Grade Walls

2 x 4 Single Wood Stud: R-11 Batt

NOTE:  
Nominal Batt R-value:  
R-11 at 3.5-inch thickness  
  
Installed Batt R-value:  
R-11 in 3.5-inch cavity

R-value of foam Board	Siding Material/Framing Type			
	Lapped Wood		TI-11	
	STD	ADV	STD	ADV
0	.088	.084	.094	.090
1	.080	.077	.085	.082
2	.074	.071	.078	.075
3	.069	.066	.072	.070
4	.064	.062	.067	.065
5	.060	.058	.063	.061
6	.056	.055	.059	.057
7	.053	.052	.055	.054
8	.051	.049	.052	.051
9	.048	.047	.050	.049
10	.046	.045	.047	.046
11	.044	.043	.045	.044
12	.042	.041	.043	.042



**2 x 4 Single Wood Stud: R-13 Batt**

**NOTE:**

Nominal Batt R-value:  
R-13 at 3.63-inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:  
R-12.7 in 3.5-inch cavity

Siding Material/Framing Type					
		Lapped Wood		T1-11	
R-value of foam Board	STD	ADV	STD	ADV	
0	.082	.078	.088	.083	
1	.075	.072	.080	.076	
2	.069	.066	.073	.070	
3	.065	.062	.068	.065	
4	.060	.058	.063	.061	
5	.057	.055	.059	.057	
6	.053	.052	.056	.054	
7	.051	.049	.052	.051	
8	.048	.047	.050	.048	
9	.046	.045	.047	.046	
10	.044	.043	.045	.044	
11	.042	.041	.043	.042	
12	.040	.039	.041	.040	

**2 x 4 Single Wood Stud: R-15 Batt**

**NOTE:**

Nominal Batt R-value:  
R-15 at 3.5-inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:  
R-15 in 3.5-inch cavity

Siding Material/Framing Type					
		Lapped Wood		T1-11	
R-value of foam Board	STD	ADV	STD	ADV	
0	.076	.071	.081	.075	
1	.069	.065	.073	.069	
2	.064	.061	.068	.069	
3	.060	.057	.063	.059	
4	.056	.053	.059	.056	
5	.053	.051	.055	.052	
6	.050	.048	.052	.050	
7	.047	.046	.049	.047	
8	.045	.044	.047	.045	
9	.043	.042	.044	.043	
10	.041	.040	.042	.041	
11	.039	.038	.041	.039	
12	.038	.037	.039	.038	

**2 x 6 Single Wood Stud: R-19 Batt**

**NOTE:**

Nominal Batt R-value:  
R-19 at 6-inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:  
R-18 in 5.5-inch cavity

Siding Material/Framing Type						
Lapped Wood				T1-11		
R-value of foam Board	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
0	.062	.058	.055	.065	.061	.058
1	.058	.055	.052	.060	.057	.055
2	.054	.052	.050	.056	.054	.051
3	.051	.049	.047	.053	.051	.049
4	.048	.046	.045	.050	.048	.046
5	.046	.044	.043	.048	.046	.044
6	.044	.042	.041	.045	.044	.042
7	.042	.040	.039	.043	.042	.040
8	.040	.039	.038	.041	.040	.039
9	.038	.037	.035	.039	.038	.037
10	.037	.036	.035	.038	.037	.036
11	.036	.035	.034	.036	.035	.035
12	.034	.033	.033	.035	.034	.033

**2 x 6 Single Wood Stud: R-21 Batt**

**NOTE:**

Nominal Batt R-value:  
R-21 at 5.5-inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:  
R-21 in 5.5-inch cavity

Siding Material/Framing Type						
Lapped Wood				T1-11		
R-value of foam Board	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
0	.057	.054	.051	.060	.056	.053
1	.054	.051	.048	.056	.053	.050
2	.050	.048	.045	.052	.050	.047
3	.048	.045	.043	.049	.047	.045
4	.045	.043	.041	.047	.045	.043
5	.043	.041	.040	.044	.042	.041
6	.041	.039	.038	.042	.041	.039
7	.039	.038	.036	.040	.039	.037
8	.038	.036	.035	.039	.037	.036
9	.036	.035	.034	.037	.036	.035
10	.035	.034	.033	.036	.035	.033
11	.033	.033	.032	.034	.033	.032
12	.032	.031	.031	.033	.032	.031

**2 x 6 Single Wood Stud: R-22 Batt**

**NOTE:**

Nominal Batt R-value:  
R-22 at 6.75-inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:  
R-22 in 5.5-inch cavity

Siding Material/Framing Type						
Lapped Wood				T1-11		
R-value of foam Board	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
0	.059	.055	.052	.062	.058	.054
1	.055	.052	.049	.057	.054	.051
2	.052	.049	.047	.054	.051	.048
3	.049	.046	.044	.050	.048	.046
4	.046	.044	.042	.048	.046	.044
5	.044	.042	.041	.045	.043	.042
6	.042	.040	.039	.043	.042	.040
7	.040	.039	.037	.041	.040	.038
8	.038	.037	.036	.039	.038	.037
9	.037	.036	.035	.038	.037	.035
10	.035	.034	.033	.036	.035	.034
11	.034	.033	.032	.035	.034	.033
12	.033	.032	.031	.034	.033	.032

**2 x 6 Single Wood Stud: R-11 Batt**

**NOTE:**

Nominal Batt R-value:  
R-22 at 7-inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:  
R-18.9 in 5.5-inch cavity

Siding Material/Framing Type						
Lapped Wood				T1-11		
R-value of foam Board	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
0	.060	.057	.054	.063	.059	.056
1	.056	.053	.051	.059	.056	.053
2	.053	.050	.048	.055	.052	.050
3	.050	.048	.046	.052	.049	.047
4	.047	.045	.044	.049	.047	.045
5	.045	.043	.042	.046	.045	.043
6	.043	.041	.040	.044	.043	.041
7	.041	.040	.038	.042	.041	.039
8	.039	.038	.037	.040	.039	.038
9	.038	.037	.036	.039	.038	.036
10	.036	.035	.034	.037	.036	.035
11	.035	.034	.033	.036	.035	.034
12	.034	.033	.032	.034	.034	.033

**2 x 8 Single Stud: R-25 Batt**

**NOTE:**

Nominal Batt R-value:  
R-25 at 8-inch thickness

Installed Batt R-value:  
R-23.6 in 7.25-inch cavity

Siding Material/Framing Type						
R-value of foam Board	Lapped Wood			T1-11		
	STD	INT	ADV	STD	INT	ADV
0	.051	.047	.045	.053	.049	.046
1	.048	.045	.043	.049	.046	.044
2	.045	.043	.041	.047	.044	.042
3	.043	.041	.039	.044	.042	.040
4	.041	.039	.037	.042	.040	.038
5	.039	.037	.036	.040	.038	.037
6	.037	.036	.035	.038	.037	.036
7	.036	.035	.033	.037	.035	.034
8	.035	.033	.032	.035	.034	.033
9	.033	.032	.031	.034	.033	.032
10	.032	.031	.030	.033	.032	.031
11	.031	.030	.029	.032	.031	.030
12	.030	.029	.028	.031	.030	.029

**2 x 6: Strap Wall**

R-19 + R-11 Batts  
R-19 + R-8 Batts

Siding Material/Frame Type			
Lapped Wood		T1-11	
STD	ADV	STD	ADV
.036	.035	.038	.036
.041	.039	.042	.040

**2 x 6 + 2 x 4: Double Wood Stud**

Batt Configuration		
Exterior	Middle	Interior
R-19	-----	R-11
R-19	-----	R-19
R-19	R-8	R-11
R-19	R-11	R-11
R-19	R-11	R-19
R-19	R-19	R-19

Siding Material/Frame Type			
Lapped Wood		T1-11	
STD	ADV	STD	ADV
.040	.037	.041	.038
.034	.031	.035	.032
.029	.028	.031	.029
.027	.026	.028	.027
.024	.023	.025	.023
.021	.020	.021	.020

**2 x 4 + 2 x 4: Double Wood Stud**

Batt Configuration		
Exterior	Middle	Interior
R-11	-----	R-11
R-19	-----	R-11
R-11	R-8	R-11
R-11	R-11	R-11
R-13	R-13	R-13
R-11	R-19	R-11

Sliding Material/Frame Type			
Lapped Wood		T1-11	
STD	ADV	STD	ADV
.050	.046	.052	.048
.039	.037	.043	.039
.037	.035	.036	.036
.032	.031	.033	.032
.029	.028	.029	.028
.026	.026	.027	.026

**Log Walls**

**NOTE:**  
 R-value of wood:  
 R-1.25 per inch thickness.  
 Average wall thickness  
 90% average log diameter

Average Log Diameter	U-factor
6-inch	0.148
8-inch	0.111
10-inch	0.089
12-inch	0.074
14-inch	0.063
16-inch	0.056

**Stress Skin Panel**

**NOTE:**  
 R-value of expanded:  
 polystyrene: R-3.85/inch

Framing: 6%:  
 Spline: 8%

No thermal bridging between interior and exterior splines

Panel Thickness	U-factor
3 1/2-inch	.071
5 1/2-inch	.048
7 1/4-inch	.037
9 1/4-inch	.030
11 1/4-inch	.025

Metal Stud Walls: The nominal R-values in Table 20-5a may be used for purposes of calculating metal stud wall section U-factors in lieu of the ASHRAE zone calculation method as provided in Chapter 22 of RS-27.

**TABLE 20-5a**  
Default U-Factors and Effective R-Values for Metal Stud Walls

OVERALL ASSEMBLY U-FACTORS FOR METAL STUD WALLS

Nominal Wall Thickness	Nominal Insulation R-Value	Overall Assembly U-Factors	
		16" O.C.	24" O.C.
4 inch	R-11	0.14	0.13
4 inch	R-13	0.13	0.12
4 inch	R-15	0.12	0.11
6 inch	R-19	0.11	0.10
6 inch	R-21	0.11	0.09
8 inch	R-25	0.10	0.09

EFFECTIVE R-VALUES FOR METAL STUD AND INSULATED CAVITY ONLY

Cavity		Insulation		
Nominal Depth	Actual Depth	Nominal R-Value	Effective R-value	
			16" O.C.	24" O.C.
4 inch	3-1/2 "	R-11	5.5	6.6
4 inch	3-1/2"	R-13	6.0	7.2
4 inch	3-1/2"	R-15	6.4	7.8
6 inch	5-1/2"	R-19	7.1	8.6
6 inch	5-1/2"	R-21	7.4	9.0
8 inch	7-1/4"	R-25	7.8	9.6

Concrete Masonry Walls: The nominal R-values in Table 20-5b may be used for purposes of calculating concrete masonry wall section U-factors in lieu of the ASHRAE isothermal planes calculation method as provided in Chapter 22 of RS-27.

**TABLE 20-5b**  
Default U-Factors for Concrete and Masonry Walls

**8" CONCRETE MASONRY**

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with UngROUTED Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.40	0.23	0.24	0.43
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.11	0.12	0.15
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.11	0.11	0.14
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.12	0.10	0.10	0.12
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.07	0.07	0.08
Korfil Hi-R, Exposed Both Sides	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.12

**12" CONCRETE MASONRY**

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with UngROUTED Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.35	0.17	0.18	0.33
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.10	0.10	0.13
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.13	0.09	0.10	0.13
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.11	0.08	0.08	0.10
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.10	0.08	0.08	0.09
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.06	0.06	0.08
Korfil Hi-R, Exposed Both Sides	0.11	0.08	0.09	0.12

**8" CLAY BRICK**

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with UngROUTED Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
Perlite		Vermiculite		
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.50	0.31	0.32	0.56
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.15	0.13	0.13	0.16
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.15	0.12	0.12	0.15
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.12	0.10	0.10	0.12
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.11	0.10	0.10	0.11
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.12	0.11	0.11	0.13
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.09

**6" CONCRETE POURED OR PRECAST**

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with UngROUTED Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
Perlite		Vermiculite		
Exposed Concrete, Both Sides	NA	NA	NA	0.61
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.16
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.15
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.12
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	NA	NA	NA	0.12
R-6 Exterior Insulation	NA	NA	NA	0.13
R-10 Exterior Insulation	NA	NA	NA	0.09

**Notes for Default Table 20-5b**

1. Grouted cores at 40" x 48" on center vertically and horizontally in partial grouted walls.
2. Interior insulation values include 1/2" gypsum board on the inner surface
3. Furring and stud spacing is 16" on center. Insulation is assumed to fill furring space and is not compressed.
4. Intermediate values may be interpolated using this table. Values not contained in this table may be computed using the procedures listed in RS-27.

**Heat Capacity**

	Partial Grout	Solid Grout
8" CMU	9.65	15.0
12" CMU	14.5	23.6
8" Brick	10.9	16.4
6" Concrete	NA	14.4



**WAC 51-11-2006 Default U-factors for glazing and doors.**

2006.1 Untested Glazing and Doors: Untested glazing and doors shall be assigned the following U-factors:

**TABLE 20-6**

Default U-Factors for Vertical Glazing, Overhead Glazing and Opaque Doors

**Vertical Glazing**

	U-Factor
Single	1.45
Double	0.90
1/2 Inch Air, Fixed	0.75
1/2 Inch Air, Low-e <sup>(0.40)</sup> , Fixed	0.60
1/2 Inch Argon, Low-e <sup>(0.10)</sup> , Fixed	0.50

**Overhead Glazing**

	U-Factor	
	Any Frame	Vinyl/Wood Frame
Single	2.15	2.15
Double	1.45	1.00
Low-e <sup>(0.40)</sup> or Argon	1.40	0.95
Low-e <sup>(0.40)</sup> + Argon	1.30	0.85
Low-e <sup>(0.20)</sup> Air	1.30	0.90
Low-e <sup>(0.20)</sup> + Argon	1.25	0.80
Triple	1.25	0.80

**Opaque Doors**

	U-Factor
Uninsulated Metal	1.20
Insulated Metal (Including Fire Door and Smoke Vent)	0.60
Wood	0.50

**NOTES:**

- Where a gap width is listed (i.e.: 1/2 inch), that is the minimum allowed.
- Where a low-emissivity emittance is listed (i.e.: 0.40, 0.20, 0.10), that is the maximum allowed.
- Where a gas other than air is listed (i.e.: argon), the gas fill shall be a minimum of 90%.
- Where an operator type is listed (i.e.: fixed), the default is only allowed for that operator type.
- Where a frame type is listed (i.e.: wood/vinyl), the default is only allowed for that frame type.
- Wood/Vinyl frame includes reinforced vinyl and aluminum-clad wood.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-2006, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-2007 Ceilings.**

2007.1 General: Table 20-7 lists heat-loss coefficients for the opaque portion of exterior ceilings below vented attics, vaulted ceilings, and roof decks in units of Btu/h•ft<sup>2</sup>•°F of ceiling.

They are derived from procedures listed in RS-27, listed in Chapter 17. Ceiling U-factors are modified for the buffering effect of the attic, assuming an indoor temperature of 65 degrees F and an outdoor temperature of 45 degrees F.

2007.2 Component Description: The three types of ceilings are characterized as follows:

**Ceilings Below a Vented Attic:** Attic insulation is assumed to be blown-in, loose-fill fiberglass with a K-value of 2.6 (h•ft<sup>2</sup>•°F)/Btu per inch. Full bag count for specified R-value is assumed in all cases. Ceiling dimensions for flat ceiling calculations are forty-five by thirty feet, with a gabled roof having a 4/12 pitch. The attic is assumed to vent naturally at the rate of three air changes per hour

through soffit and ridge vents. A void fraction of 0.002 is assumed for all attics with insulation baffles. Standard-framed, un baffled attics assume a void fraction of 0.008.

Attic framing is either standard or advanced. Standard framing assumes tapering of insulation depth around the perimeter with resultant decrease in thermal resistance. An increased R-value is assumed in the center of the ceiling due to the effect of piling leftover insulation. Advanced framing assumes full and even depth of insulation extending to the outside edge of exterior walls. Advanced framing does not change from the default value.

U-factors for flat ceilings below vented attics with standard framing may be modified with the following table:

Roof Pitch	U-Factor for Standard Framing	
	R-30	R-38
4/12	0.036	0.031
5/12	0.035	0.030
6/12	0.034	0.029
7/12	0.034	0.029
8/12	0.034	0.028
9/12	0.034	0.028
10/12	0.033	0.028
11/12	0.033	0.027
12/12	0.033	0.027

Vented scissors truss attics assume a ceiling pitch of 2/12 with a roof pitch of either 4/12 or 5/12. Unbaffled standard framed scissors truss attics are assumed to have a void fraction of 0.016.

**Vaulted Ceilings:** Insulation is assumed to be fiberglass batts installed in roof joist cavities. In the vented case, at least 1.5-inches between the top of the batts and the underside of the roof sheathing is left open for ventilation in each cavity. A ventilation rate of three air changes per hour is assumed. In the unvented or dense pack case, the ceiling cavity is assumed to be fully packed with insulation, leaving no space for ventilation.

**Roof Decks:** Rigid insulation is applied to the top of roof decking with no space left for ventilation. Roofing materials are attached directly on top of the insulation. Framing members are often left exposed on the interior side.

**TABLE 20-7**  
**Default U-factors for Ceilings**

Ceilings Below Vented Attics	Standard Frame	Advanced Frame
<b>Flat Ceiling</b>	<b>Baffled</b>	
R-19	0.049	0.047
R-30	0.036	0.032
R-38	0.031	0.026
R-49	0.027	0.020
R-60	0.025	0.017
<b>Scissors Truss</b>		
R-30 (4/12 roof pitch)	0.043	0.031
R-38 (4/12 roof pitch)	0.040	0.025
R-49 (4/12 roof pitch)	0.038	0.020
R-30 (5/12 roof pitch)	0.039	0.032
R-38 (5/12 roof pitch)	0.035	0.026
R-49 (5/12 roof pitch)	0.032	0.020

Vaulted Ceilings	16" O.C.	24" O.C.
<b>Vented</b>		
R-19 2x10 joist	0.049	0.048
R-30 2x12 joist	0.034	0.033
R-38 2x14 joist	0.027	0.027
<b>Unvented</b>		
R-30 2x10 joist	0.034	0.033
R-38 2x12 joist	0.029	0.027
R-21 + R-21 2x12 joist	0.026	0.025

Roof Deck	U-factor
R-15 Rigid Insulation	0.063
R-21 Rigid Insulation	0.045
R-25 Rigid Insulation	0.038
R-30 Rigid Insulation	0.032
R-38 Rigid Insulation	0.025
R-50 Rigid Insulation	0.019

$$\ln(R\text{-value}) \times (-0.221) + 0.5$$

Where:

Ln = Natural log  
R-value = R-value of material covering concrete

Note: All default values for covered concrete slabs have been adjusted according to this procedure.

2009.2 Mass Description: Mass is divided into two types: structural, and additional.

Structural Mass: Includes heat-storage capacity of all standard building components of a typical structure, including floors, ceilings, and interior and exterior walls in Btu/ft<sup>2</sup>•°F of floor area. It also assumes exterior wall, interior wall, and ceiling surface area approximately equals three times the floor area.

Additional Mass: Includes any additional building material not part of the normal structure, which is added specifically to increase the building's thermal-storage capability. This category includes masonry fireplaces, water or trombe walls, and extra layers of sheetrock. Coefficients are in Btu/ft<sup>2</sup>•°F of surface area of material exposed to conditioned space. The coefficient for water is Btu/°F gallon.

2009.3 Component Description: Light frame assumes one inch thick wood flooring with five-eighths inch sheetrock on ceilings and interior walls, and walls consisting of either five-eighths inch sheetrock or solid logs. Slab assumes a four inch concrete slab on or below grade, with five-eighths inch sheetrock on exterior and interior walls and ceiling, and with separate values for interior or exterior wall insulation. Adjustments for slab covering is based on R-value of material. Additional mass values are based on the density multiplied by the specific heat of the material adjusted for listed thickness.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-2007, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-2008 Reserved.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-2008, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-2009 Mass.**

2009.1 General: Table 20-10 lists default mass-values. All calculations are based on standard ASHRAE values for heat-storage capacity as listed in RS-27, Chapter 22.

Thermal capacity of furniture is ignored, as is heat storage beyond the first four inches of mass thickness. All mass is assumed to be in direct contact with the conditioned space. Concrete separated from the heated volume by other materials must multiply the listed concrete mass value by the result of the following formula:

TABLE 20-10  
DEFAULT MASS VALUES

Structural Mass M-value Floor area	Btu/ft <sup>2</sup> · °F
<b>Light Frame:</b>	
Joisted/post & beam floor, sheetrock walls and ceilings	3.0
Joisted/post & beam floor, log walls, sheetrock ceilings	4.0
<b>Slab With Interior Wall Insulation:</b>	
Slab, no covering or tile, sheetrock walls and ceilings	10.0
Slab, hardwood floor covering, sheetrock walls and ceilings	7.0
Slab, carpet and pad, sheetrock walls and ceilings	5.0
<b>Slab With Exterior Wall Insulation:</b>	
Slab, no covering or tile, sheetrock walls and ceilings	12.0
Slab, hardwood floor covering, sheetrock walls and ceilings	9.0
Slab, carpet and pad, sheetrock walls and ceilings	7.0
<b>Additional Mass M-Value:</b>	
	Btu/ft <sup>2</sup> · °F surface area
Gypsum wallboard, 1/2-inch thickness	0.54
Gypsum wallboard, 5/8-inch thickness	0.68
Hardwood floor	1.40
Concrete/Brick, 4 inch-thickness	10.30
Concrete/Brick, 6 inch-thickness	15.40
	Btu/°F · gallon
Water, 1 gallon	8.0

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-2009, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-99901 Section 1—Scope.**

**1.1 General:** This Standard establishes design criteria in terms of total energy consumption of a building, including all of its systems. General principles and requirements are outlined in Section 2. Specific modeling assumptions are listed in Section 3.

The building permit application for projects utilizing this Standard shall include in one submittal all building and mechanical drawings and all information necessary to verify that the design for the project corresponds with the annual energy analysis. If credit is proposed to be taken for lighting energy savings, then electrical drawings shall also be included with the building permit application.

Due to the various assumptions that are necessary, the results of the analysis shall not be construed as a guarantee of the actual energy performance of the project.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-99901, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**WAC 51-11-99902 Section 2—General principles and requirements.**

**2.1 Energy Analysis:** Compliance with this Standard will require an analysis of the annual energy usage, hereinafter called an annual energy analysis.

A building designed in accordance with this Standard will be deemed as complying with this Code, if

a. The calculated annual energy consumption is not greater than that of a corresponding "standard design," as defined below and in Section 3,

and;

b. Whose enclosure elements and energy-consuming systems comply with Sections 1310 through 1314, 1410 through 1415, 1440 through 1442, 1450 through 1454 and 1510 through 1513. Buildings shall only vary from those requirements in Sections 1330 through 1334, 1432 through 1438 and 1530 through 1532 where those variations have been accurately and completely modeled. Where variations are not specifically analyzed, the building shall comply with these requirements.

For a proposed building design to be considered similar to a "standard design," it shall utilize the same energy source(s) for the same functions and have equal floor area and the same ratio of envelope area to floor area, environmental requirements, occupancy, climate data and usage operational schedule. Inputs to the energy analysis relating to occupancy and usage shall correspond to the expected occupancy and usage of the building.

Except as noted below, the systems identified, and, to the extent possible, the assumptions made in assigning energy inputs to each system, shall be the same for the standard design and the proposed design. When electrically driven heat pumps, other than multiple units connected to a common water loop, are employed to provide all or part of the heat for the proposed design, the standard design shall also, for the purposes of the analysis, assume that electrically driven heat pump, in conformance with Chapter 14 of the Code and having capacity at least as great as those used in the proposed design are employed.

**2.2 Design:** The standard design and the proposed design shall be designed on a common basis as specified herein:

a. The comparison shall be expressed as kBtu input per square foot of conditioned floor area per year at the building site. Buildings which use electricity as the only fuel source, comparisons may be expressed in kWh. When converting electricity in kWh to kBtu a multiplier of 3.413 kWh/kBtu shall be used.

b. If the proposed design results in an increase in consumption of one energy source and a decrease in another energy source, even though similar sources are used for similar purposes, the difference in each energy source shall be converted to equivalent energy units for purposes of comparing the total energy used.

**2.3 Analysis Procedure:** The analysis of the annual energy usage of the standard and the proposed building and system design shall meet the following criteria:

a. The building heating/cooling load calculation procedure used for annual energy consumption analysis shall be detailed to permit the evaluation of effect of factors specified in Section 2.4.

b. The calculation procedure used to simulate the operation of the building and its service systems through a full-year operating period shall be detailed to permit the evaluation of the effect of system design, climatic factors,

operational characteristics and mechanical equipment on annual energy usage. Manufacturer's data or comparable field test data shall be used when available in the simulation of systems and equipment. The calculation procedure shall be based upon 8,760 hours of operation of the building and its service systems and shall utilize the design methods, specified in Standards RS-27, -11, -12 and -13 listed in Chapter 7 and 17 of the Code or in other programs approved by the building official.

**2.4 Calculation Procedure:** The calculation procedure shall cover the following items:

- a. Design requirements—Design heating conditions and design cooling conditions as defined in Chapter 12 of the Code.
- b. Climatic data—Coincident hourly data for temperatures, solar radiation, wind and humidity of typical days in the year representing seasonal variation.
- c. Building data—Orientation, size, shape, mass, air and heat transfer characteristics.
- d. Operational characteristics—Temperature, humidity, ventilation, illumination and control mode for occupied and unoccupied hours.
- e. Mechanical equipment—Design capacity and part load profile.
- f. Building loads—Internal heat generation, lighting, equipment and number of people during occupied and unoccupied periods.

**Exception:** Proposed designs having an area of 25,000 square feet or less are exempt from the full-year energy analysis described in section 2.3(b). However, comparison of energy consumption between the proposed design and the standard design shall be provided based on one of the programs suggested in Section 4.2 for these buildings.

**2.5 Documentation:** All analyses submitted shall be accompanied by an energy analysis comparison report. The report shall provide technical detail on the two building and system designs and on the data used in and resulting from the comparative analysis to verify that both the analysis and the designs meet the criteria of Section 1.

The calculation procedure for the standard design and the proposed design shall separately identify the calculated annual energy consumption for each different occupancy type, if possible, for each of the following end uses:

- a. Interior lighting;
- b. Parking lighting;
- c. Exterior lighting;
- d. Space heating;
- e. Space cooling;
- f. Interior ventilation/fans;
- g. Parking ventilation/fans;
- h. Exhaust fans;
- i. Service water heating;
- j. Elevators;
- k. Appliances.

Energy consumption of the following items shall be included but is not required to be separated out by each individual item.

- a. Office equipment;
- b. Refrigeration other than comfort cooling;
- c. Cooking; and

d. Any other energy-consuming equipment.

The specifications of the proposed building project used in the analysis shall be as similar as is reasonably practical to those in the plans submitted for a building permit.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025. 93-21-052, § 51-11-99902, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

### WAC 51-11-99903 Section 3—Specific modeling assumptions.

The specific modeling assumptions consist of methods and assumptions for calculating the standard energy consumption for the standard building and the proposed energy consumption of the proposed design. In order to maintain consistency between the standard and the proposed design energy consumptions, the input assumptions in this section shall be used.

"Prescribed" assumptions shall be used without variation. "Default" assumptions shall be used unless the designer can demonstrate that a different assumption better characterizes the building's use over its expected life. Any modification of a default assumption shall be used in modeling both the standard building and the proposed design unless the designer demonstrates a clear cause to do otherwise.

**3.1 Orientation and Shape:** The standard building shall consist of the same number of stories and gross floor area for each story as the proposed design. Each floor shall be oriented exactly as the proposed design. The geometric form shall be the same as the proposed design.

**3.2 Internal Loads:** Internal loads shall be modeled as noted in the following parts of Section 3.2. The systems specified for calculating the standard energy consumption in Section 3.2 are intended only as constraints in calculating the consumption. They are not intended as requirements or recommendations for systems to be used in the proposed building or for the calculation of the proposed energy consumption.

**3.2.1 Occupancy:** Occupancy schedules shall be default assumptions. The same assumptions shall be made in computing proposed energy consumption as were used in calculating the standard energy consumption. Occupancy levels vary by building type and time of day. Table 3-1 establishes the density presented as ft<sup>2</sup>/person of conditioned floor area that will be used by each building type. Table 3-2 establishes the percentage of the people that are in the building by hours of the day for each building type.

**3.2.2 Lighting:** The interior and exterior lighting power allowance for calculating the standard energy consumption shall be determined from Sections 1531 and 1532. The lighting power used to calculate the proposed energy consumption shall be the actual lighting power of the proposed lighting design. Exempt lighting in the standard design shall be equal to the exempt lighting in the proposed design.

Lighting levels in buildings vary based on the type of uses within buildings, by area and by time of day. Table 3-2 contains the lighting energy profiles which establish the percentage of the lighting load that is switched ON in each prototype or reference building by hour of the day. These

profiles are default assumptions and can be changed if required when calculating the standard energy consumption to provide, for example, a 12 hour rather than an 8 hour work day or to reflect the use of automatic lighting controls. The lighting schedules used in the standard and proposed designs shall be identical and shall reflect the type of controls to be installed in the proposed design. The controls in the proposed design shall comply with the requirements in Section 1513 and no credit shall be given for the use of any additional controls, automatic or otherwise.

**3.2.3 Receptacle:** Receptacle loads and profiles are default assumptions. The same assumptions shall be made in calculating proposed energy consumption as were used in calculating the standard energy consumption. Receptacle loads include all general service loads that are typical in a building. These loads should include additional process electrical usage but exclude HVAC primary or auxiliary electrical usage. Table 3-1 establishes the density in W/ft<sup>2</sup> to be used. The receptacle energy profiles shall be the same as the lighting energy profiles in Table 3-2. This profile establishes the percentage of the receptacle load that is switched ON by hour of the day and by building type.

### 3.3 Envelope

**3.3.1 Insulation and Glazing:** Glazing area and U-factor of the standard building envelope shall be determined by using the Target UA requirements of Equation 13-1 and U-factor values in Table 13-1 or 13-2. The glazing solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) or shading coefficient of the standard building shall be the lesser of 0.65 and the SHGC required by Table 13-1 or 13-2 for the vertical or overhead glazing area for the appropriate wall type. The opaque area U-factors of the standard building shall be determined by using the Target UA requirements from Equation 13-1 including the appropriate mass for walls. The insulation characteristics and glazing area are prescribed assumptions for the standard building for calculating the standard energy consumption. In the calculation of the proposed energy consumption of the proposed design, the envelope characteristics of the proposed design shall be used. The standard design shall use the maximum glazing areas listed in Tables 13-1 or 13-2 for the appropriate use. The distribution of vertical glazing in the gross wall area of the standard design shall be equal to the distribution of vertical glazing in the proposed design or shall constitute an equal percentage of gross wall area on all sides of the standard building. The distribution of overhead glazing in the gross roof/ceiling area of the standard design shall be equal to the distribution of overhead glazing in the proposed design. The distribution of doors in the gross opaque wall area of the standard design shall be identical to the distribution of doors in the proposed design.

**3.3.2 Infiltration:** For standard and proposed buildings, infiltration assumptions shall be equal.

**3.3.3 Envelope and Ground Absorptivities:** For the standard building, absorptivity assumptions shall be default assumptions for computing the standard energy consumption and default assumptions for computing the proposed energy consumption. The solar absorptivity of opaque elements of the building envelope shall be assumed to be 70 percent.

The solar absorptivity of ground surfaces shall be assumed to be 80 percent (20 percent reflectivity).

**3.3.4 Window Treatment:** No draperies or blinds shall be modeled for the standard or proposed building.

**3.3.5 Shading:** For standard building and the proposed design, shading by permanent structures and terrain shall be taken into account for computing energy consumption whether or not these features are located on the building site. A permanent fixture is one that is likely to remain for the life of the proposed design. Credit may be taken for external shading devices that are part of the proposed design.

**3.4 HVAC Systems and Equipment:** For the standard building, the HVAC system used shall be the system type used in the proposed design. If the proposed HVAC system type does not comply with Sections 1432 through 1438, the standard design system shall comply in all respects with those sections.

**Exception:** When approved by the building official, a prototype HVAC system may be used, if the proposed design system cannot be modified to comply with Sections 1422 and 1432 through 1438, as a standard design. Use of prototype HVAC systems shall only be permitted for the building types listed below. For mixed-use buildings, the floor space of each building type is allocated within the floor space of the standard building. The specifications and requirements for the HVAC systems of prototype buildings shall be those in Table 3-3.

- |                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. assembly             | 6. restaurant           |
| 2. health/institutional | 7. retail (mercantile)  |
| 3. hotel/motel          | 8. school (educational) |
| 4. light manufacturing  | 9. warehouse (storage)  |
| 5. office (business)    |                         |

**3.4.1 HVAC Zones:** HVAC zones for calculating the standard energy consumption and proposed energy consumption shall consist of at least four perimeter and one interior zone per floor, with at least one perimeter zone facing each orientation. The perimeter zones shall be fifteen feet in width or one-third the narrow dimension of the building when this dimension is between 30 and 45 feet inclusive or half the narrow dimension of the building when this dimension is less than thirty feet.

**Exceptions:**

1. Building types such as assembly or warehouse may be modeled as a single zone if there is only one space.
2. Thermally similar zones, such as those facing one orientation on different floors, may be grouped together for the purposes of either the standard or proposed building simulation.

**3.4.2 Process Equipment Sizing:** Process sensible and latent loads shall be equal in calculating both the standard energy consumption and the proposed energy consumption. The designer shall document the installation of process equipment and the size of process loads.

**3.4.3 HVAC Equipment Sizing:** The equipment shall be sized to include the capacity to meet the process loads. For calculating the proposed energy consumption, actual air flow rates and installed equipment size shall be used in the simulation. Equipment sizing in the simulation of the proposed design shall correspond to the equipment intended

to be selected for the design and the designer shall not use equipment sized automatically by the simulation tool.

Equipment sizing for the standard design shall be based on the same as the proposed design or lesser sizing ratio of installed system capacity to the design load for heating and for cooling.

Chilled water systems for the standard building shall be modeled using a reciprocating chiller for systems with total cooling capacities less than 175 tons, and centrifugal chillers for systems with cooling capacities of 175 tons or greater. For systems with cooling capacities of 600 tons or more the standard energy consumption shall be calculated using two centrifugal chillers, lead/lag controlled. Chilled water shall be assumed to be controlled at a constant 44 degree F temperature rise, from 44 degrees F to 56 degrees F, operating at 65 percent combined impeller and motor efficiency. Condenser water pumps shall be sized using a 10 degree F temperature rise, operating at 60 percent combined impeller and motor efficiency. The cooling tower shall be an open circuit, centrifugal blower type sized for the larger of 85 degrees F leaving water temperature or 10 degrees F approach to design wetbulb temperature. The tower shall be controlled to provide a 65 degrees F leaving water temperature whenever weather conditions permit, floating up to design leaving water temperature at design conditions.

**3.4.4 Variable Speed:** The energy of the combined fan system per air volume at design conditions (w/cfm) of the proposed design shall be equal to that of the standard design.

Variable air volume fan systems in the standard building shall be variable speed.

**3.5 Service Water Heating:** The service water heating loads for prototype buildings are defined in terms of Btu/person-hour in Table 3-1. The values in the table refer to energy content of the heated water. The service water heating loads from Table 3-1 are default for all buildings. The same service-water-heating load assumptions shall be made in calculating proposed energy consumption as were used in calculating the standard energy consumption. The service water heating system for the standard building shall be modeled as closely as possible as if it were designed in accordance with the ASHRAE Handbook, 1987 HVAC Systems and Applications Volume and meeting all the requirements of Sections 1440 through 1442.

### 3.6 Controls

**3.6.1:** All occupied conditioned spaces in standard and proposed design buildings in all climates shall be simulated as being both heated and cooled.

Exceptions:

1. If a building or portion of a building is to be provided with only heating or cooling, both the standard building and the proposed design shall be simulated using the same assumptions.
2. If warehouses are not intended to be mechanically cooled, both the standard and proposed energy consumption shall be modeled assuming no mechanical cooling.

**3.6.2:** Space temperature controls for the standard building, shall be set at 70 degrees F for space heating and 75 degrees F for space cooling, with a deadband in accordance with Section 1412.2. The system shall be OFF during off-hours according to the appropriate schedule in Table 3-2, except

that the heating system shall cycle ON if any space should drop below the night setback setting 55 degrees F. There shall be no similar setpoint during the cooling season. Lesser deadband ranges may be used in calculating the proposed energy consumption.

Exceptions:

1. Setback shall not be modeled in determining either the standard or proposed energy consumption if setback is not realistic for the proposed design such as a facility being operated 24 hours/day. For instance, health facilities need not have night setback during the heating season.
2. If deadband controls are not to be installed, the proposed energy consumption shall be calculated with both heating and cooling thermostat setpoints set to the same value between 70 degrees F and 75 degrees F inclusive, assumed to be constant for the year.

**3.6.3:** When providing for outdoor air ventilation when calculating the standard energy consumption, controls shall be assumed to close the outside air intake to reduce the flow of outside air to 0.0 cfm during "setback" and "unoccupied" periods. Ventilation using inside air may still be required to maintain scheduled setback temperature. Outside air ventilation, during occupied periods, shall be as required by the Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code chapter 51-13 WAC.

**3.6.4:** If humidification is to be used in the proposed design, the same level of humidification and system type shall be used in the standard building.

**TABLE 3-1**  
**Acceptable Occupancy Densities, Receptacle Power Densities**  
**and Service Hot Water Consumption<sup>1</sup>**

Building Type	Occupancy Density <sup>2</sup> Sq. Ft./Person (Btu/h·sq. ft)	Receptacle Power Density <sup>3</sup> Watts/Sq. Ft. (Btu/h·sq. ft.)	Service Hot Water Quantities <sup>4</sup> Btu/h·person
Assembly	50 (4.60)	0.25 (0.85)	215
Health/Institutional	200 (1.15)	1.00 (3.41)	135
Hotel/Motel	250 (0.92)	0.25 (0.85)	1,110
Light Manufacturing	750 (0.31)	0.20 (0.68)	225
Office	275 (0.84)	0.75 (2.56)	175
Parking Garage	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
Restaurant	100 (2.30)	0.10 (0.34)	390
Retail	300 (0.77)	0.25 (0.85)	135
School	75 (3.07)	0.50 (1.71)	215
Warehouse	15,000 (0.02)	0.10 (0.34)	225

1. The occupancy densities, receptacle power densities and service hot water consumption values are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addenda.
2. Values are in square feet of conditioned floor area per person. Heat generation in Btu per person per hour is 230 sensible and 190 latent. Figures in parentheses are equivalent Btu per hour per square foot.
3. Values are in Watts per square foot of conditioned floor area. Figures in parentheses are equivalent Btu per hour per square foot. These values are the minimum acceptable. If other process loads are not input (such as for computers, cooking, refrigeration, etc.), it is recommended that receptacle power densities be increased until total process energy consumption is equivalent to 25% of the total.
4. Values are in Btu per person per hour.

**TABLE 3-2a**  
**Assembly Occupancy<sup>1</sup>**

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator		
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load		
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	on	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	40	5	5	on	on	on	0	0	0	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	0	0	0	40	30	30	on	on	on	0	0	0	0	0	0
9 (8-9am)	20	20	10	40	30	30	on	on	on	0	0	0	0	0	0
10 (9-10am)	20	20	10	75	50	30	on	on	on	5	5	5	0	0	0
11 (10-11am)	20	20	10	75	50	30	on	on	on	5	5	5	0	0	0
12 (11-12pm)	80	60	10	75	50	30	on	on	on	35	20	10	0	0	0
13 (12-1pm)	80	60	10	75	50	65	on	on	on	5	0	0	0	0	0
14 (1-2pm)	80	60	70	75	50	65	on	on	on	5	0	0	0	0	0
15 (2-3pm)	80	60	70	75	50	65	on	on	on	5	0	0	0	0	0
16 (3-4pm)	80	60	70	75	50	65	on	on	on	5	0	0	0	0	0
17 (4-5pm)	80	60	70	75	50	65	on	on	on	5	0	0	0	0	0
18 (5-6pm)	80	60	70	75	50	65	on	on	on	0	0	0	0	0	0
19 (6-7pm)	20	60	70	75	50	65	on	on	on	0	0	0	0	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	20	60	70	75	50	65	on	on	on	0	65	65	0	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	20	60	70	75	50	65	on	on	on	0	30	30	0	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	20	80	70	75	50	65	on	on	on	0	0	0	0	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	10	10	20	25	50	5	on	on	on	0	0	0	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total/Day	710	750	700	1155	800	845	1800	1700	1700	70	125	115	0	0	0
Total/Week	50.50 hours			74.20 hours			124 hours			5.9 hours			0 hours		
Total/Year	2633 hours			3869 hours			6465 hours			308 hours			0 hours		

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.



**TABLE 3-2b**  
Health Occupancy<sup>1</sup>

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator		
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load		
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	on	on	on	1	1	1	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	on	on	on	1	1	1	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	on	on	on	1	1	1	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	on	on	on	1	1	1	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	on	on	on	1	1	1	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	on	on	on	1	1	1	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	on	on	on	1	1	1	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	10	10	0	50	20	5	on	on	on	17	1	1	2	2	0
9 (8-9am)	50	30	5	90	40	10	on	on	on	58	20	1	75	46	2
10 (9-10am)	80	40	5	90	40	10	on	on	on	66	28	1	100	70	2
11 (10-11am)	80	40	5	90	40	10	on	on	on	78	30	1	100	70	2
12 (11-12pm)	80	40	5	90	40	10	on	on	on	82	30	1	100	70	2
13 (12-1pm)	80	40	5	90	40	10	on	on	on	71	24	1	75	51	2
14 (1-2pm)	80	40	5	90	40	10	on	on	on	82	24	1	100	51	2
15 (2-3pm)	80	40	5	90	40	10	on	on	on	78	23	1	100	51	2
16 (3-4pm)	80	40	5	90	40	10	on	on	on	74	23	1	100	51	2
17 (4-5pm)	80	40	0	30	40	5	on	on	on	63	23	1	100	51	0
18 (5-6pm)	50	10	0	30	40	5	on	on	on	41	10	1	100	25	0
19 (6-7pm)	30	10	0	30	10	5	on	on	on	18	1	1	52	2	0
20 (7-8pm)	30	0	0	30	10	5	on	on	on	18	1	1	52	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	20	0	0	30	10	5	on	on	on	18	1	1	52	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	20	0	0	30	10	5	on	on	on	10	1	1	28	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	0	0	0	30	10	5	on	on	on	1	1	1	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	10	10	5	on	on	on	1	1	1	0	0	0
Total/Day	850	380	40	1060	550	160	2400	2400	2400	783	249	24	1136	540	16
Total/Week		46.70	hours		60.10	hours		168	hours		41.88	hours		62.36	hours
Total/Year		2435	hours		3134	hours		8760	hours		2148	hours		3251	hours

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.

**TABLE 3-2c**  
**Hotel/Motel Occupancy<sup>1</sup>**

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator			
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load			
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	
1 (12-1am)	90	90	70	20	20	30	on	on	on	20	20	25	40	44	55	
2 (1-2am)	90	90	70	15	20	30	on	on	on	15	15	20	33	35	55	
3 (2-3am)	90	90	70	10	10	20	on	on	on	15	15	20	33	35	43	
4 (3-4am)	90	90	70	10	10	20	on	on	on	15	15	20	33	35	43	
5 (4-5am)	90	90	70	10	10	20	on	on	on	20	20	20	33	35	43	
6 (5-6am)	90	90	70	20	10	20	on	on	on	25	25	30	33	35	43	
7 (6-7am)	70	70	70	40	30	30	on	on	on	50	40	50	42	40	52	
8 (7-8am)	40	50	70	50	30	40	on	on	on	60	50	50	42	32	52	
9 (8-9am)	40	50	50	40	40	40	on	on	on	55	50	50	52	45	65	
10 (9-10am)	20	30	50	40	40	30	on	on	on	45	50	55	52	45	65	
11 (10-11am)	20	30	50	25	30	30	on	on	on	40	45	50	40	42	53	
12 (11-12pm)	20	30	30	25	25	30	on	on	on	45	50	50	51	60	60	
13 (12-1pm)	20	30	30	25	25	30	on	on	on	40	50	40	51	65	53	
14 (1-2pm)	20	30	20	25	25	20	on	on	on	35	45	40	51	65	51	
15 (2-3pm)	20	30	20	25	25	20	on	on	on	30	40	30	51	65	50	
16 (3-4pm)	30	30	20	25	25	20	on	on	on	30	40	30	51	65	44	
17 (4-5pm)	50	30	30	25	25	20	on	on	on	30	35	30	63	65	64	
18 (5-6pm)	50	50	40	25	25	20	on	on	on	40	40	40	80	75	62	
19 (6-7pm)	50	60	40	60	60	50	on	on	on	55	55	50	86	80	65	
20 (7-8pm)	70	60	60	80	70	70	on	on	on	60	55	50	70	80	63	
21 (8-9pm)	70	60	60	90	70	80	on	on	on	50	50	40	70	75	63	
22 (9-10pm)	80	70	80	80	70	60	on	on	on	55	55	50	70	75	63	
23 (10-11pm)	90	70	80	60	60	50	on	on	on	45	40	40	45	55	40	
24 (11-12am)	90	70	80	30	30	30	on	on	on	25	30	20	45	55	40	
Total/Day	1390	1390	1300	855	785	810	2400	2400	2400	915	930	900	1217	1303	1287	
Total/Week		96.40	hours		58.70	hours			168.0	hours		64.05	hours		86.75	hours
Total/Year		5026	hours		3061	hours			8760	hours		3340	hours		4523	hours

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.

**TABLE 3-2d**  
Light Manufacturing Occupancy<sup>1</sup>

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator		
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load		
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	10	5	5	off	off	off	8	8	7	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	10	10	5	10	10	5	on	on	off	7	7	4	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	20	10	5	30	10	5	on	on	off	19	11	4	35	16	0
9 (8-9am)	95	30	5	90	30	5	on	on	off	35	15	4	69	14	0
10 (9-10am)	95	30	5	90	30	5	on	on	off	38	21	4	43	21	0
11 (10-11am)	95	30	5	90	30	5	on	on	off	39	19	4	37	18	0
12 (11-12pm)	95	30	5	90	30	5	on	on	off	47	23	6	43	25	0
13 (12-1pm)	50	10	5	80	15	5	on	on	off	57	20	6	58	21	0
14 (1-2pm)	95	10	5	90	15	5	on	on	off	54	19	9	48	13	0
15 (2-3pm)	95	10	5	90	15	5	on	on	off	34	15	6	37	8	0
16 (3-4pm)	95	10	5	90	15	5	on	on	off	33	12	4	37	4	0
17 (4-5pm)	95	10	5	90	15	5	on	on	off	44	14	4	46	5	0
18 (5-6pm)	30	5	5	50	5	5	on	on	off	26	7	4	62	6	0
19 (6-7pm)	10	5	0	30	5	5	on	off	off	21	7	4	20	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	10	0	0	30	5	5	on	off	off	15	7	4	12	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	10	0	0	20	5	5	on	off	off	17	7	4	4	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	10	0	0	20	5	5	on	off	off	8	9	7	4	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	5	0	0	10	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	5	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
Total/Day	920	200	60	1040	280	120	1600	1200	0	537	256	113	555	151	0
Total/Week	48.60 hours			56.00 hours			92.00 hours			30.54 hours			29.26 hours		
Total/Year	2534 hours			2920 hours			4797 hours			1592 hours			1526 hours		

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.

**TABLE 3-2e**  
Office Occupancy<sup>1</sup>

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator		
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load		
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	10	5	5	off	off	off	8	8	7	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	10	10	5	10	10	5	on	on	off	7	7	4	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	20	10	5	30	10	5	on	on	off	19	11	4	35	16	0
9 (8-9am)	95	30	5	90	30	5	on	on	off	35	15	4	69	14	0
10 (9-10am)	95	30	5	90	30	5	on	on	off	38	21	4	43	21	0
11 (10-11am)	95	30	5	90	30	5	on	on	off	39	19	4	37	18	0
12 (11-12pm)	95	30	5	90	30	5	on	on	off	47	23	6	43	25	0
13 (12-1pm)	50	10	5	80	15	5	on	on	off	57	20	6	58	21	0
14 (1-2pm)	95	10	5	90	15	5	on	on	off	54	19	9	48	13	0
15 (2-3pm)	95	10	5	90	15	5	on	on	off	34	15	6	37	8	0
16 (3-4pm)	95	10	5	90	15	5	on	on	off	33	12	4	37	4	0
17 (4-5pm)	95	10	5	90	15	5	on	on	off	44	14	4	46	5	0
18 (5-6pm)	30	5	5	50	5	5	on	on	off	26	7	4	62	6	0
19 (6-7pm)	10	5	0	30	5	5	on	off	off	21	7	4	20	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	10	0	0	30	5	5	on	off	off	15	7	4	12	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	10	0	0	20	5	5	on	off	off	17	7	4	4	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	10	0	0	20	5	5	on	off	off	8	9	7	4	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	5	0	0	10	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	5	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	5	4	0	0	0
Total/Day	920	200	60	1040	280	120	1600	1200	0	537	256	113	555	151	0
Total/Week	48.60 hours			56.00 hours			92.00 hours			30.54 hours			29.26 hours		
Total/Year	2534 hours			2920 hours			4797 hours			1592 hours			1526 hours		

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.

**TABLE 3-2f**  
**Parking Garage Occupancy<sup>1</sup>**

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator		
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load		
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)				100	100	100									
2 (1-2am)				100	100	100									
3 (2-3am)				100	100	100									
4 (3-4am)				100	100	100									
5 (4-5am)				100	100	100									
6 (5-6am)				100	100	100									
7 (6-7am)				100	100	100									
8 (7-8am)				100	100	100									
9 (8-9am)				100	100	100									
10 (9-10am)				100	100	100									
11 (10-11am)				100	100	100									
12 (11-12pm)		N/A		100	100	100									
13 (12-1pm)				100	100	100									
14 (1-2pm)				100	100	100									
15 (2-3pm)				100	100	100									
16 (3-4pm)				100	100	100									
17 (4-5pm)				100	100	100									
18 (5-6pm)				100	100	100									
19 (6-7pm)				100	100	100									
20 (7-8pm)				100	100	100									
21 (8-9pm)				100	100	100									
22 (9-10pm)				100	100	100									
23 (10-11pm)				100	100	100									
24 (11-12am)				100	100	100									
Total/Day				2400	2400	2400									
Total/Week					168	hours									
Total/Year					8760	hours									

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.

**TABLE 3-2g**  
**Restaurant Occupancy<sup>1</sup>**

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator		
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load		
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	15	30	20	15	20	20	on	on	on	20	20	25	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	15	25	20	15	15	15	on	on	on	15	15	20	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	5	5	5	15	15	15	on	on	on	15	15	20	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	15	15	15	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	15	15	15	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	20	15	15	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	40	30	30	off	off	off	0	0	0	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	5	0	0	40	30	30	on	off	off	60	0	0	0	0	0
9 (8-9am)	5	0	0	60	60	50	on	off	off	55	0	0	0	0	0
10 (9-10am)	5	5	0	60	60	50	on	on	off	45	50	0	0	0	0
11 (10-11am)	20	20	10	90	80	70	on	on	on	40	45	50	0	0	0
12 (11-12pm)	50	45	20	90	80	70	on	on	on	45	50	50	0	0	0
13 (12-1pm)	80	50	25	90	80	70	on	on	on	40	50	40	0	0	0
14 (1-2pm)	70	50	25	90	80	70	on	on	on	35	45	40	0	0	0
15 (2-3pm)	40	35	15	90	80	70	on	on	on	30	40	30	0	0	0
16 (3-4pm)	20	30	20	90	80	70	on	on	on	30	40	30	0	0	0
17 (4-5pm)	25	30	25	90	80	60	on	on	on	30	35	30	0	0	0
18 (5-6pm)	50	30	35	90	90	60	on	on	on	40	40	40	0	0	0
19 (6-7pm)	80	70	55	90	90	60	on	on	on	55	55	50	0	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	80	90	65	90	90	60	on	on	on	60	55	50	0	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	80	70	70	90	90	60	on	on	on	50	50	40	0	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	50	65	35	90	90	60	on	on	on	55	55	50	0	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	35	55	20	50	50	50	on	on	on	45	40	40	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	20	35	20	30	30	30	on	on	on	25	30	20	0	0	0
Total/Day	750	740	485	1455	1365	1115	2000	1800	1700	790	730	625	0	0	0
Total/Week		49.75	hours		97.55	hours		135	hours		53.05	hours		0	hours
Total/Year		2594	hours		5086	hours		7039	hours		2766	hours		0	hours

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.

**TABLE 3-2h**  
Retail Occupancy<sup>1</sup>

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator		
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load		
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	4	11	7	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	10	7	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	8	7	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	4	6	6	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	4	6	6	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	4	6	6	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	on	on	off	4	7	7	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	10	10	0	20	10	5	on	on	off	15	20	10	12	9	0
9 (8-9am)	20	20	0	50	30	10	on	on	on	23	24	12	22	21	0
10 (9-10am)	50	50	10	90	60	10	on	on	on	32	27	14	64	56	11
11 (10-11am)	50	60	20	90	90	40	on	on	on	41	42	29	74	66	13
12 (11-12pm)	70	80	20	90	90	40	on	on	on	57	54	31	68	68	35
13 (12-1pm)	70	80	40	90	90	60	on	on	on	62	59	36	68	68	37
14 (1-2pm)	70	80	40	90	90	60	on	on	on	61	60	36	71	69	37
15 (2-3pm)	70	80	40	90	90	60	on	on	on	50	49	34	72	70	39
16 (3-4pm)	80	80	40	90	90	60	on	on	on	45	48	35	72	69	41
17 (4-5pm)	70	80	40	90	90	60	on	on	on	46	47	37	73	66	38
18 (5-6pm)	50	60	20	90	90	40	on	on	off	47	46	34	68	58	34
19 (6-7pm)	50	20	10	60	50	20	on	on	off	42	44	25	68	47	3
20 (7-8pm)	30	20	0	60	30	5	on	on	off	34	36	27	58	43	0
21 (8-9pm)	30	20	0	50	30	5	on	on	off	33	29	21	54	43	0
22 (9-10pm)	0	10	0	20	10	5	off	on	off	23	22	16	0	8	0
23 (10-11pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	13	16	10	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	8	13	6	0	0	0
Total/Day	720	750	280	1115	985	525	1500	1600	900	662	690	459	844	761	288
Total/Week		46.30 hours			70.85 hours			100 hours			44.59 hours			52.69 hours	
Total/Year		2414 hours			3694 hours			5214 hours			2325 hours			2747 hours	

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.

**TABLE 3-2i**  
School Occupancy<sup>1</sup>

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator		
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load		
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	3	3	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	3	3	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	3	3	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	3	3	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	3	3	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	3	3	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	3	3	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	5	0	0	30	5	5	on	off	off	10	3	3	0	0	0
9 (8-9am)	75	10	0	85	15	5	on	on	off	34	3	5	30	0	0
10 (9-10am)	90	10	0	95	15	5	on	on	off	60	5	5	30	0	0
11 (10-11am)	90	10	0	95	15	5	on	on	off	63	5	5	30	0	0
12 (11-12pm)	80	10	0	95	15	5	on	on	off	72	5	5	30	0	0
13 (12-1pm)	80	10	0	80	15	5	on	on	off	79	5	5	30	0	0
14 (1-2pm)	80	0	0	80	5	5	on	off	off	83	3	5	30	0	0
15 (2-3pm)	80	0	0	80	5	5	on	off	off	61	3	3	30	0	0
16 (3-4pm)	45	0	0	70	5	5	on	off	off	65	3	3	15	0	0
17 (4-5pm)	15	0	0	50	5	5	on	off	off	10	3	3	0	0	0
18 (5-6pm)	5	0	0	50	5	5	on	off	off	10	3	3	0	0	0
19 (6-7pm)	15	0	0	35	5	5	on	off	off	19	3	3	0	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	20	0	0	35	5	5	on	off	off	25	3	3	0	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	20	0	0	35	5	5	on	off	off	22	3	3	0	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	10	0	0	30	5	5	on	off	off	22	3	3	0	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	12	3	3	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	9	3	3	0	0	0
Total/Day	710	50	0	990	170	120	1500	500	0	691	80	84	285	0	0
Total/Week		36.00	hours		52.40	hours		80.00	hours		36.19	hours		14.25	hours
Total/Year		1877	hours		2732	hours		4171	hours		1887	hours		743	hours

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.



**TABLE 3-2j**  
Warehouse Occupancy<sup>1</sup>

Hour of Day (time)	Schedule for Occupancy			Schedule for Lighting Receptacle			Schedule for HVAC System			Schedule for Service Hot Water			Schedule for Elevator		
	Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load						Percent of Maximum Load			Percent of Maximum Load		
	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun	Wkdy	Sat	Sun
1 (12-1am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	2	2	2	0	0	0
2 (1-2am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	2	2	2	0	0	0
3 (2-3am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	2	2	2	0	0	0
4 (3-4am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	2	2	2	0	0	0
5 (4-5am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	5	2	2	0	0	0
6 (5-6am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	7	2	2	0	0	0
7 (6-7am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	7	2	2	0	0	0
8 (7-8am)	15	0	0	40	5	5	on	off	off	10	2	2	0	0	0
9 (8-9am)	70	20	0	70	8	5	on	on	off	30	6	2	0	0	0
10 (9-10am)	90	20	0	90	24	5	on	on	off	36	12	2	0	0	0
11 (10-11am)	90	20	0	90	24	5	on	on	off	36	12	2	30	0	0
12 (11-12pm)	90	20	0	90	24	5	on	on	off	46	17	2	0	0	0
13 (12-1pm)	50	10	0	80	5	5	on	on	off	57	4	4	0	0	0
14 (1-2pm)	85	10	0	90	5	5	on	on	off	43	4	4	0	0	0
15 (2-3pm)	85	10	0	90	5	5	on	on	off	38	2	2	0	0	0
16 (3-4pm)	85	10	0	90	5	5	on	on	off	40	2	2	40	0	0
17 (4-5pm)	20	0	0	90	5	5	on	off	off	30	2	2	0	0	0
18 (5-6pm)	0	0	0	30	5	5	off	off	off	18	2	2	0	0	0
19 (6-7pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	3	2	2	0	0	0
20 (7-8pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	3	2	2	0	0	0
21 (8-9pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	3	2	2	0	0	0
22 (9-10pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	3	2	2	0	0	0
23 (10-11pm)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	3	2	2	0	0	0
24 (11-12am)	0	0	0	5	5	5	off	off	off	3	2	2	0	0	0
Total/Day	680	120	0	915	180	120	1000	800	0	429	91	52	70	0	0
Total/Week		35.20	hours		48.75	hours		58.00	hours		22.88	hours		3.50	hours
Total/Year		1835	hours		2542	hours		3024	hours		1193	hours		182	hours

1. Schedules for occupancy, lighting, receptacle, HVAC system and service hot water are from ASHRAE Standard 90.1-1989 and addendums, except that 5 percent emergency lighting has been added for all off hours. Elevator schedules, except for restaurants, are from the U.S. Department of Energy Standard Evaluation Techniques except changed to 0 percent when occupancy is 0 percent. THESE VALUES MAY BE USED ONLY IF ACTUAL SCHEDULES ARE NOT KNOWN.

**TABLE 3-3**  
HVAC Systems of Prototype Buildings<sup>3</sup>

Use	System #	Remarks
1. Assembly		
a. Churches (any size)	1	
b. ≤ 50,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or ≤ 3 floors	1 or 3	Note 2
c. > 50,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or > 3 floors	3	
2. Health		
a. Nursing Home (any size)	2	
b. ≤ 15,000 ft <sup>2</sup>	1	
c. > 15,000 ft <sup>2</sup> and ≤ 50,000 ft <sup>2</sup>	4	Note 3
d. > 50,000 ft <sup>2</sup>	5	Note 3,4
3. Hotel/Motel		
a. ≤ 3 Stories	2	Note 6
b. > 3 Stories	6	Note 7
4. Light Manufacturing	1 or 3	
5. Office		
a. ≤ 20,000 ft <sup>2</sup>	1	
b. > 20,000 ft <sup>2</sup> and either ≤ 3 floors or ≤ 75,000 ft <sup>2</sup>	4	
c. > 75,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or > 3 floors	5	
6. Restaurant	1 or 3	Note 2
7. Retail		
a. ≤ 50,000 ft <sup>2</sup>	1 or 3	Note 2
b. > 50,000 ft <sup>2</sup>	4 or 5	Note 2
8. Schools		
a. ≤ 75,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or ≤ 3 floors	1	
b. > 75,000 ft <sup>2</sup> or > 3 floors	3	
9. Warehouse		Note 5

Footnote to TABLE 3-3: The systems and energy types presented in this table are not intended as requirements or recommendations for the proposed design. Floor areas in the table are the total conditioned floor areas for the listed use in the building. The number of floors indicated in the table is the total number of occupied floors for the listed use.

**TABLE 3-3 (cont.)**  
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings<sup>1</sup>

HVAC Component	System #1	System #2
System Description	Packaged rooftop single zone, one unit per zone.	Packaged terminal air conditioner with space heater or heat pump, heating or cooling unit per zone.
Fan System		
Design Supply Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 11
Supply Fan Control	Constant volume.	Fan cycles with call for heating or cooling.
Return Fan Control	N.A.	N.A.
Cooling System	Direct expansion air cooled	Direct expansion air cooled.
Heating System	Furnace, heat pump, or electric resistance.	Heat pump with electric resistance auxiliary or air conditioner with space heater.
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433, heat recovery if required by Section 1436.	No economizer, if not required by Section 1433.

**TABLE 3-3 (cont.)**  
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings<sup>1</sup>

HVAC Component	System #3	System #4
System Description	Air handler per zone with central plant.	Packaged rooftop VAV with perimeter reheat and fan-powered terminal units.
Fan System		
Design Supply Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 10
Supply Fan Control	Constant volume.	VAV with forward curved centrifugal fan and variable inlet fans.
Return Fan Control	Constant volume.	VAV with forward curved centrifugal fan and discharge dampers.
Cooling System	Chilled water (Note 12)	Direct expansion air cooled.
Heating System	Hot water (Note 13)	Hot water (Note 13) or electric resistance.
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433, heat recovery if required by Section 1436.	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433. Minimum VAV setting per Section 1435 Exception 1, Supply air reset by zone of greatest cooling demand, heat recovery if required by Section 1436.

**TABLE 3-3 (cont.)**  
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings<sup>1</sup>

HVAC Component	System #5	System #6
System Description	Built-up central VAV with perimeter reheat and fan-powered terminal units	Four-pipe fan coil per zone with central plant.
Fan System		
Design Supply Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 10
Supply Fan Control	VAV with air-foil centrifugal fan and AC frequency variable speed drive.	Fan cycles with call for heating or cooling.
Return Fan Control	VAV with air-foil centrifugal fan and AC frequency variable speed drive.	N.A.
Cooling System	Chilled water (Note 12)	Chilled water (Note 12)
Heating System	Hot water (Note 13) or electric resistance.	Hot water (Note 13) or electric resistance.
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433. Minimum VAV setting per Section 1435 Exception 1, Supply air reset by zone of greatest cooling demand, heat recovery if required by Section 1436.	No economizer, if not required by Section 1433.

**Numbered Footnotes for TABLE 3-3  
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings**

1. The systems and energy types presented in this Table are not intended as requirements or recommendations for the proposed design.
2. For occupancies such as restaurants, assembly and retail that are part of a mixed use building which, according to Table 3-3, includes a central chilled water plant (systems 3,5, or 6), chilled water system type 3 or 5 shall be used as indicated in the table.
3. Constant volume may be used in zones where pressurization relationships must be maintained by code. Where constant volume is used, the system shall have heat recovery if required by Section 1436. VAV shall be used in all other areas, in accordance with Sections 1432 through 1438.
4. Provide run-around heat recovery systems for all fan systems with a minimum outside air intake greater than 70 percent. Recovery effectiveness shall be 0.50.
5. If a warehouse is not intended to be mechanically cooled, both the standard and proposed designs shall be calculated assuming no mechanical cooling.
6. The system listed is for guest rooms only. Areas such as public areas and back-of-house areas shall be served by system 4. Other areas such as offices and retail shall be served by systems listed in Table 3-3 for these occupancy types.
7. The system listed is for guest rooms only. Areas such as public areas and back-of-house areas shall be served by system 5. Other areas such as offices and retail shall be served by systems listed in Table 3-3 for these occupancy types.
8. Reserved.
9. Reserved.
10. Design supply air circulation rate shall be based on a supply-air-to-room air temperature difference of 20° F. A higher supply air temperature may be used if required to maintain a minimum circulation rate of 4.5 air changes per hour or 15 cfm per person to each zone served by the system, at design conditions. If return fans are specified, they shall be sized for the supply fan capacity less the required minimum ventilation with outside air, or 75 percent of the supply fan capacity, whichever is larger. Except where noted, supply and return fans shall be operated continuously during occupied hours.
11. Fan energy when included in the efficiency rating of the unit as defined in Section 1411, need not be modeled explicitly for this system. The fan shall cycle with calls for heating or cooling.
12. Chilled water systems shall be modeled using a reciprocating chiller for systems with total cooling capacities less than 175 tons, and centrifugal chillers for systems with cooling capacities of 175 tons or greater. For systems with cooling capacities of 600 tons or more, the standard design energy consumption shall be calculated using two centrifugal chillers, lead/lag controlled. Chilled water shall be assumed to be controlled at a constant 44° F. Chiller water pumps shall be sized using a 12° F temperature rise, from 44° F to 56° F, operating at 65 percent combined impeller and motor efficiency. Condenser water pumps shall be sized using a 10° F temperature rise, operating at 60 percent combined impeller and motor efficiency. The cooling tower shall be an open circuit, centrifugal blower type sized for the larger of 85° F leaving water temperature or 10° F approach to design wetbulb temperature. The tower shall be controlled to provide a 65° F leaving water temperature whenever weather conditions permit, floating up to design leaving water temperatures at design conditions. Chilled water supply temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 1432.2.2.
13. Hot water system shall include a natural draft fossil fuel or electric boiler. The hot water pump shall be sized based on a 30° F temperature drop, from 180° F to 150° F, operating at a combined impeller and motor efficiency of 60 percent. Hot water supply temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 1432.2.2.

**WAC 51-11-99904 Section 4—Suggested software for systems analysis approach.**

**4.1 Programs Acceptable for Projects for Full-Year Hourly Analysis**

Program Name	Source
ADM-DOE	ADM Associates 3299 Ramos Circle Sacramento, CA 95827 916-363-8383
Micro-Access 10.1, PC	Edison Electric Institute PO Box 1235 Roswell, GA 30077 404-993-2406
Blast 3.0 (Level 193)	Blast Support Office University of Illinois Dept. of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering 1206 W. Green Room 30, MEB Urbana, IL 61801 1-800-842-5278
DOE 2.1	Energy Science and Technology Software Center PO Box 1220 Oakridge, TN 37831-1020 615-576-2606
ESAS	Ross Meriweather Consulting, Engineering 3315 Outrider San Antonio, TX 78247-4405 512-490-7081
ESP-II	Automated Procedures for Engineering Consultants, Inc. Miami Valley Tower, Suite 2100 40 W. 4th St Dayton, OH 45402 513-228-2602
HAP 2.02	Carrier Air Conditioning 655 S. Orcas, Suite 10 Seattle, WA 98108 206-767-6340
MICRO-DOE	Acrosoft International, Inc. 9745 E. Hampden Ave, Suite 230 Denver, CO 80231 303-368-9225
ULTRA 600 Version 11.9	The Trane Co. 3600 Pammel Creek Rd. Lacrosse, WI 54601 608-787-3926

**4.2 Programs only Acceptable for Commercial Buildings 25,000 Square Feet or Less**

Program Name	Source
ADM.2	ADM Associates 3299 Ramos Circle Sacramento, CA 95827 916-363-8383
ASEAM	Advanced Sciences Inc. 2000 N. 15th St., Suite 407 Arlington, VA 22201-2627 703-243-4900
Building Energy Analysis and Easy DOE	Elite Software PO Drawer 1194 Bryan, TX 77806 409-846-2340
ESE	Sea Gate 5001 W. 80th St., Suite 204 Bloomington, MN 55437 612-844-8000
Trakload 4.0 Load Shaper Market Manager	SRC Systems 1300 Clay St., Suite 850 Oakland, CA 94612 510-839-2700
XENCAP 4.5	XENERGY 492 9th Street, Suite 220 Oakland, CA 94607 510-891-0446

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27A.025, 93-21-052, § 51-11-99904, filed 10/18/93, effective 4/1/94.]

**Chapter 51-13 WAC**

**VENTILATION AND INDOOR AIR QUALITY**

**WAC**

51-13-101	Scope and general requirements.
51-13-202	Definitions.
51-13-300	Chapter 3—Ventilation systems.
51-13-302	Minimum ventilation criteria for all Group R occupancies four stories and less.
51-13-303	Mechanical ventilation criteria and minimum ventilation prescriptive requirements for all Group R occupancies four stories and less.
51-13-304	Mechanical ventilation criteria and minimum ventilation performance for all other occupancies not covered in sections 302 and 303.
51-13-401	Pollutant source control.
51-13-402	Solid fuel burning appliances and fireplaces.
51-13-502	State-wide radon requirements.
51-13-503	Radon prescriptive requirements.

**WAC 51-13-101 Scope and general requirements.**

101.1 Title: This Code shall be known as the Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code. It is herein referred to as "this Code".

101.2 Intent: The purpose of this Code is to provide minimum standards for the design and installation of mechanical ventilation systems, the selection of structural materials used within the conditioned space, and the construction of radon mitigation systems for new construction.

It is intended that these provisions provide flexibility to permit the use of innovative approaches and techniques. These provisions are structured to permit compliance with

the intent of this Code by demonstration of performance through on site testing or through engineered design. This Code is not intended to abridge any safety or health requirements required under any other applicable codes or ordinances.

101.3 Scope: This Code sets forth minimum requirements for ventilation in all occupancies, including the design of new construction.

#### 101.3.1 Application to Existing Buildings

101.3.1.1 Additions to Existing Buildings: Additions to existing buildings or structures may be made without making the entire building comply, provided that the new addition shall conform to the provisions of this Code.

##### Exceptions

1. Additions with less than 500 square feet of conditioned floor area are exempt from the requirements in this code for Whole House Ventilation Systems, Section 302.2.2.

2. Additions or alterations to existing buildings which do not require the construction of foundations, crawlspaces, slabs, or basements shall not be required to meet the requirements for radon protection.

101.3.1.2 Alterations and Repairs: All alterations and repairs may be made to existing or moved buildings built or permitted prior to the enforcement of this Code without making the entire building comply with the provisions of this Code, provided the alterations or repairs comply with this Code.

Exception: Air handling/conditioning equipment, which is being replaced without alteration or repair of the associated air distribution system is exempt from the requirements of this Code.

101.3.1.3 Historic Buildings: Historic buildings are exempt from this Code only to the extent necessary to preserve those features essential to their historical appearance or function.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-101, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-01-102, § 51-13-101, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

#### WAC 51-13-202 Definitions.

**Addition:** An extension or increase in floor area or height of a building or structure.

**Aggregate:** Crushed stone, stone, or other inert material, or combinations thereof having hard, strong, durable pieces.

**Air barrier:** A continuous material or system of materials utilized for the purpose of minimizing the movement of air across a defined boundary, and capable of withstanding the maximum pressure developed across it, without failing by becoming significantly more leaky.

**Air, exhaust:** Air removed from a space and not reused therein.

**Air, outdoor:** Air taken from the external atmosphere and, therefore, not previously circulated through the HVAC system or the conditioned space.

**Air, supply:** That air delivered to the conditioned space and used for ventilation, heating, cooling, humidification, or dehumidification.

**Air, transfer:** The movement of indoor air from one space to another.

**Air, ventilation:** That portion of supply air that is outdoor air plus any recirculated air that has been treated for the purpose of maintaining acceptable indoor air quality.

**AMCA:** Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.

**Approved:** As to material and types of construction, refers to approved by the building official as the result of investigation and tests conducted by him, or by reason of accepted principles or tests by recognized authorities, technical or scientific organizations.

**ASHRAE:** American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.

**Automatic:** Self-acting, operating by its own mechanism when actuated by some impersonal influence, as for example, a change in current strength, pressure, temperature, or mechanical configuration.

**Back-draft damper:** A damper installed to restrict introduction of unconditioned air from an unconditioned space to a conditioned space.

**Barometric damper:** Shall be any listed non-manual device that freely allows the flow of air in one direction, but does not allow conditioned air to escape. Any installed combustion air damper shall meet the installation requirements of the manufacturer.

**Building official:** The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this Code, or his duly authorized representative.

**Certified local government:** The local government has been certified by the state historical preservation officer as having established its own historic preservation commission and a program meeting federal and state standards.

**CFM:** Cubic feet per minute.

**Conditioned floor area:** The floor area within the conditioned space.

**Conditioned space:** That part of a building that is heated or cooled or both for the comfort of occupants.

**Dehumidistat:** An automatic control device which measures changes in humidity and controls a device(s) for maintaining a maximum specified humidity range or level.

**Exfiltration:** The uncontrolled outward air leakage through cracks and concealed spaces in any building element and around sole plates, wall outlets, duct systems, windows, and doors of a building, caused by the pressure effect of wind and/or the effect of differences in the indoor and outdoor air density.

**Gravel:** A type of aggregate.

**Habitable space (room):** Space in a structure for living, sleeping, eating, or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet compartments, closets, halls, storage, or utility space and similar areas, are not considered habitable space. For the purpose of this Code, a single habitable space may consist of adjoining rooms when one half of the area of the common wall is open and unobstructed and provides an opening of

not less than one-tenth of the floor area of the interior room or twenty five square feet, whichever is greater.

**Heat recovery ventilation system:** A device or combination of devices applied to provide the outdoor air for ventilation in which energy is transferred between the intake and exhaust airstream.

**Historic buildings:** Any structure, collection of structures, and their associated sites, deemed of importance to the history, architecture, or culture of an area by an appropriate local, state, or federal government jurisdiction. This includes structures on official national, state, or local listings such as the National Register of Historic Places, the State Register of Historic Places, state points of historical interest, and registers or listings of historical or architecturally significant sites, places, historic districts, or landmarks as adopted by a certified local government.

**Humidistat:** An automatic control device which measures changes in humidity and controls a device(s) for maintaining a minimum specified humidity range or level.

**HVAC:** Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.

**HVI:** Home Ventilating Institute of America, Inc.

**Infiltration:** The uncontrolled inward air leakage through cracks and concealed spaces in any building element and around sole plates, wall outlets, duct systems, windows, and doors of a building, caused by the pressure effect of wind and/or the effect of differences in the indoor and outdoor air density.

**"J" Definitions:** (Reserved)

**"K" Definitions:** (Reserved)

**"L" Definitions:** (Reserved)

**Manual:** Capable of being operated by human intervention.

**Masonry heater:** A heating system which is predominantly masonry construction, having a mass of at least 1764 pounds (800 kg) excluding chimney and base. Within the masonry mass are contained a firebox and multiple heat exchange channels which store the heat and allow for extremely high temperature fires to be burned.

**Mitigate:** To design, select, apply, and install systems, materials, and processes that reduce radon concentrations in the indoor air of a building, and/or prevent entry of radon into the indoor air of a building, so that the average indoor radon concentration is reduced to an acceptable level.

**New construction:** Any building, addition or change in occupancy permitted on or after the effective date of this Code.

**"O" Definitions:** (Reserved)

**Picocurie, pCi:** A measure of radioactive activity equal to one trillion of a curie. A curie is the amount of any radionuclide that undergoes thirty seven billion nuclear disintegrations per second, hence a picocurie is .037 nuclear disintegrations per second.

**Picocurie per liter, pCi/L:** A common unit of measurement of the concentration of radioactivity in a gas. One

pCi/L corresponds to 2.22 radioactive disintegrations per minute per liter of air.

**"Q" Definitions:** (Reserved)

**R value:** (See **Thermal resistance (R)**)

**Readily accessible:** Readily accessible means capable of being reached safely and quickly for operation, repair, or inspections, without requiring those to whom ready access is requisite to climb over or remove obstacles, or to resort to the use of portable access equipment.

**Soil depressurization system (SDS):** A radon control technique that depressurizes the space below a concrete slab or other soil gas retarder relative to the space above it. The purpose of SDS is to maintain a slightly lower pressure in the soil gas under the slab or other soil gas retarder, compared to the indoor pressure above it, to ensure that flows are from the indoors to the soil, thus preventing mass transport of radon contaminated soil gas to the indoor air.

**Soil gas retarder membrane:** A flexible sheet material placed between the soil and the indoor air for the purpose of reducing the flow of soil gas into the building.

**Solid fuel burning appliance:** Any factory-built appliance designed to burn solid fuels.

**Source specific ventilation system:** A mechanical ventilation system including all fans, controls, and ducting, which is dedicated to exhausting contaminant-laden air to the exterior of the building from the room or space in which the contaminant is generated.

**System:** A combination of equipment and/or controls, accessories, interconnecting means, and terminal elements by which air is transferred.

**Terminal element:** The means by which the transferred air from a system is finally delivered; i.e., registers, diffusers, through-the-wall vents, roof caps, etc.

**Thermal resistance (R):** The resistance of a material to heat flow, measured as the inverse of heat flow per unit area, per unit time, per unit temperature difference across the thickness of material considered. In this Code, R has units of sq.ft./hr.°F/Btu.

**Thermostat:** An instrument which measures changes in temperature and control device(s) for maintaining a desired temperature.

**Unconditioned space:** (See **Conditioned space**)

**Ventilation:** The process of supplying and removing air by natural or mechanical means to and from any space. Such air may or may not be conditioned.

**Ventilation, mechanical:** The introduction and distribution of outdoor air and the removal of indoor air by mechanical means.

**Ventilation, natural:** Ventilation other than by mechanical means.

**Virgin polyethylene:** Extruded polyethylene sheets made from nonreprocessed resins.

**Whole house ventilation system:** A mechanical ventilation system, including fans, controls, and ducts, which

replaces, by direct or indirect means, air from the habitable rooms with outdoor air.

**Wood stove:** (See **Solid fuel burning appliance** )

**"X" Definitions:** (Reserved)

**"Y" Definitions:** (Reserved)

**Zone:** A space or group of spaces within a building with heating and/or cooling requirements sufficiently similar so that comfort conditions can be maintained throughout by a single controlling device.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-202, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-01-102, § 51-13-202, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

### WAC 51-13-300 Chapter 3—Ventilation systems.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-300, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-01-102, § 51-13-300, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

#### WAC 51-13-302 Minimum ventilation criteria for all Group R occupancies four stories and less.

**302.1 General:** This section shall apply to all Group R occupancies 4 stories or less as defined by the Washington State Building Code. Residential structures greater than 4 stories in height shall comply with Section 304, for outdoor air supply requirements. For source specific ventilation requirements, see section 302.2.1. Compliance with this section shall be demonstrated through engineering calculations or performance testing. Documentation of calculations shall be submitted to the building official where required. Performance testing shall be conducted in accordance with recognized test methods.

**302.1.2 Testing:** At the discretion of the building official, flow testing may be required to verify that the mechanical system(s) satisfies the requirements of this section. Flow testing may be performed using flow hoods measuring at the intake or exhaust points of the system, in-line pitot tube, or pitot-traverse type measurement systems in the duct, short term tracer gas measurements, or other means approved by the building official.

**302.2 Minimum Ventilation Performance:** Each dwelling unit or guest room shall be equipped with source specific and whole house ventilation systems designed and installed to satisfy the ventilation requirements of this chapter.

Exception: All public corridors shall meet the ventilation requirements in section 1205 (c) of the Uniform Building Code.

**302.2.1 Source Specific Ventilation:** Source specific exhaust ventilation shall be required in each kitchen, bathroom, water closet, laundry room, indoor swimming pool, spa, and other rooms where excess water vapor or cooking odor is produced.

The minimum source specific ventilation effective exhaust capacity shall be not less than levels specified in Table 3-1.

**302.2.2 Whole House Ventilation Systems:** Each dwelling unit shall be equipped with a whole house ventilation system which shall be capable of providing at least 0.35

air changes per hour, but not less than fifteen cubic feet per minute per bedroom plus an additional fifteen cubic feet per minute. Whole house ventilation systems shall be designed to limit ventilation to a level no greater than 0.5 air changes per hour under normal operation conditions. Whole house ventilation systems shall supply outdoor air to all habitable rooms through individual outdoor air inlets, forced-air heating system, ducting or equivalent means. Doors and operable lites in windows are deemed not to meet the outdoor air supply intake requirements.

Exception: For dwelling units of no more than 1,400 square feet, the maximum ventilation rate shall be 0.65 air changes per hour.

**302.3 Controls:** All ventilation system controls shall be readily accessible. Controls for whole house ventilation systems shall be capable of operating the ventilation system without energizing other energy-consuming appliances.

Exception: Continuously operated whole house ventilation systems switch shall not be readily accessible by the occupant.

**302.3.1 Source Specific Ventilation Systems:** Source specific ventilation systems shall be controlled by manual switches, dehumidistats, timers, or other approved means.

**302.3.2 Intermittently Operated Whole House Ventilation Systems:** The intermittently operated whole house ventilation systems shall be constructed to have the capability for continuous operation, and shall have a manual control and an automatic control, such as a clock timer. At the time of final inspection, the automatic control timer shall be set to operate the whole house fan for a minimum of eight hours a day.

**302.4 Noise:** Whole house fans located four feet or less from the interior grille shall have a sone rating of 1.5 or less measured at 0.1 inches water gauge. Remotely mounted fans shall be acoustically isolated from the structural elements of the building and from attached duct work using insulated flexible duct or other approved material.

Exception: Whole house ventilation systems which are integrated with forced-air heating systems or heat-recovery ventilation systems are exempt from the sone rating requirements of this section.

**302.5 Ventilation Ducts:** All ducts shall terminate outside the building. Exhaust ducts in systems which are designed to operate intermittently shall be equipped with back-draft dampers. All exhaust ducts in unconditioned spaces shall be insulated to a minimum of R-4. All supply ducts in the conditioned space shall be insulated to a minimum of R-4.

**302.6 Outdoor Air:** A mechanical system shall supply outdoor air as required in section 302.2.2. The mechanical system may consist of exhaust fans, supply fans, or both.

**302.6.1 Outdoor Air Inlets:** Inlets shall be screened or otherwise protected from entry by insects, leaves, or other material. Outdoor air inlets shall be located so as not to take air from the following areas:

- a) Closer than ten feet from an appliance vent outlet, unless such vent outlet is three feet above the outdoor air inlet.

- b) Where it will pick up objectionable odors, fumes, or flammable vapors.
- c) A hazardous or unsanitary location.
- d) A room or space having any fuel-burning appliances therein.
- e) Closer than ten feet from a vent opening of a plumbing drainage system unless the vent opening is at least three feet above the air inlet.
- f) Attic, crawl spaces, garages.

302.6.2 Individual Room Outdoor Air Inlets: Individual room outdoor air inlets shall:

- a) Have controllable and secure openings;
- b) Be sleeved or otherwise designed so as not to compromise the thermal properties of the wall or window in which they are placed;
- c) Provide not less than four square inches of net free area of opening for each habitable space. Any inlet or combination of inlets which provide 10 CFM at 10 Pascals as determined by the Home Ventilating Institute Air Flow Test Standard are deemed equivalent to four square inches net free area.

302.6.3 Ventilation Integrated with Forced-Air Systems: The outdoor air connection to the return air stream shall be located upstream of the forced-air system blower and shall not be connected directly into a furnace cabinet to prevent thermal shock to the heat exchanger.

302.6.4 Distribution: Outdoor air shall be distributed to each habitable room by individual inlets, separate duct systems, or a forced-air system. Where outdoor air supplies are separated from exhaust points by doors, provisions shall be made to ensure air flow by installation of distribution ducts, undercutting doors, installation of grilles, transoms, or similar means where permitted by the Uniform Building Code. Doors shall be undercut to a minimum of one-half inch above the surface of the finish floor covering.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-302, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-01-102, § 51-13-302, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**WAC 51-13-303 Mechanical ventilation criteria and minimum ventilation prescriptive requirements for all Group R occupancies four stories and less.**

303.1 General: This section establishes minimum prescriptive design requirements for intermittently operated systems. Continuously operated systems shall comply with section 302. System characteristics not addressed in the following sections shall comply with section 302. A system which meets the requirements of this section shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of this chapter.

303.1.1 Source Specific: Exhaust fans providing source specific ventilation shall have a minimum fan flow rating not less than fifty cfm at 0.25 inches water gauge for bathrooms, laundries, or similar rooms and one hundred cfm at 0.25 inches water gauge for kitchens. Manufacturers' fan flow ratings shall be determined as per HVI 916 (July 1989) or AMCA 210.

Exception: Where a range hood or down draft exhaust fan is used to satisfy the source specific ventilation requirements for kitchens, the range hood or down draft exhaust shall not be less than 100 CFM at 0.10 inches water gauge.

303.1.2 Whole House: Whole house ventilation systems may consist of whole house exhaust, integration with forced-air systems or dedicated heat recovery ventilation systems. Whole house ventilation systems shall provide ventilation capacity as specified in Table 3-2 and meet the following requirements:

a) Exhaust fans providing whole house ventilation shall have a flow rating at 0.25 inches water gauge as specified in Table 3-2. Manufacturer's fan flow ratings shall be determined as per HVI 916 (July 1989) or AMCA 210. Table 3-2 shall not be used for dwelling units with more than five bedrooms.

b) Integrated forced-air ventilation systems shall have an outdoor air inlet duct connecting a terminal element on the outside of the building to the return air plenum of the forced-air system, at a point within 4 feet upstream of the air handler, and be equipped with one of the following:

1) A motorized damper connected to the automatic ventilation control as specified in Section 302.3.2; or

2) A damper installed and set to meet measured flow rates as specified in Table 3-2, by either field testing or following manufacturer's installation instructions based on site conditions; or

3) An automatic flow regulated device with field measured or field calculated minimum negative pressure differential of 0.07 inches water gauge at the point where the outside air duct is connected to the return air plenum.

c) Heat recovery ventilation systems: All duct work in heat recovery ventilation systems shall be not less than six inch diameter. Balancing dampers shall be installed on the inlet and exhaust side. Flow measurement grids shall be installed on the supply and return. System minimum flow rating shall be not less than that specified in Table 3-2. Maximum flow rates in Table 3-2 do not apply to heat recovery ventilation systems.

303.2 Source specific and whole house ventilation ducts: Exhaust ducts shall meet all requirements of section 302.5. Duct diameter, length, and number of elbows for exhaust fans shall be as specified in Table 3-3. Terminal elements for exhaust fan duct systems shall have at least the equivalent net free area of the duct work. Duct diameter, length, and number of elbows for integrated forced air systems shall be as specified in Table 3-5. Terminal elements for integrated systems shall be the same size as the connecting ductwork or 8 inches in diameter whichever is greater.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-303, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-01-102, § 51-13-303, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**WAC 51-13-304 Mechanical ventilation criteria and minimum ventilation performance for all other occupancies not covered in sections 302 and 303.**

304.1 Ventilation:



The minimum requirements for operable area to provide natural ventilation are specified in the Uniform Building Code (UBC) as adopted by the state of Washington.

Where a mechanical ventilation system is installed, the mechanical ventilation system shall be capable of supplying ventilation air to each zone with the minimum outdoor air quantities specified in Table 3-4.

Exception: Where occupancy density is known and documented in the plans, the outside air rate may be based on the design occupant density. Under no circumstance shall the occupancies used result in outside air less than one-half that resulting from application of Table 3-4 estimated maximum occupancy values.

The outdoor air shall be ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every air handling unit in each zone not provided with sufficient operable area for natural ventilation.

Exception: Ducts may terminate within 12 inches of the intake to a HVAC unit provided they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed into the unit intake.

In all parking garages, other than open parking garages as defined in UBC 709 (b), used for storing or handling of automobiles operating under their own power and on all loading platforms in bus terminals, ventilation shall be provided at 1.5 cfm per square foot of gross floor area. The building official may approve an alternate ventilation system designed to exhaust a minimum fourteen thousand cfm for each operating vehicle. Such system shall be based on the anticipated instantaneous movement rate of vehicles but not less than 2.5 percent (or one vehicle) of the garage capacity. Automatic carbon monoxide sensing systems may be submitted for approval.

In all buildings used for the repair of automobiles, each repair stall shall be equipped with an exhaust extension duct, extending to the outside of the building, which if over ten feet in length, shall mechanically exhaust three hundred cfm. Connecting offices and waiting rooms shall be supplied with conditioned air under positive pressure.

Combustion air requirements shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 6 of the UMC.

Mechanical refrigerating equipment and rooms storing refrigerates shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 15 of the UMC.

MINIMUM SOURCE SPECIFIC VENTILATION CAPACITY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1

	Bathrooms	Kitchens
Intermittently operating	50 cfm	100 cfm
Continuous operation	20 cfm	25 cfm

WHOLE HOUSE VENTILATION FLOW REQUIREMENTS<sup>1</sup>

TABLE 3-2

Bedrooms	CFM	
	Minimum	Maximum
2 or less	50	75
3	80	120
4	100	150
5	120	180

<sup>1</sup> This table shall not be used for dwelling units containing more than 5 bedrooms.

PRESCRIPTIVE EXHAUST DUCT SIZING  
TABLE 3-3

Fan Tested	Minimum		Maximum		Maximum Elbows <sup>1</sup>
	Flex Diameter	Length Feet	Smooth Diameter	Length Feet	
CFM @0.25 W.G.					
50	4 inch	25	4 inch	70	3
50	5 inch	90	5 inch	100	3
50	6 inch	No Limit	6 inch	No Limit	3
80	4 inch <sup>2</sup>	NA	4 inch	20	3
80	5 inch	15	5 inch	100	3
80	6 inch	90	6 inch	No Limit	3
100	5 inch <sup>2</sup>	NA	5 inch	50	3
100	6 inch	45	6 inch	No Limit	3
125	6 inch	15	6 inch	No Limit	3
125	7 inch	70	7 inch	No Limit	3

<sup>1</sup> For each additional elbow subtract 10 feet from length.

<sup>2</sup> Flex ducts of this diameter are not permitted with fans of this size.

TABLE 3-4  
OUTDOOR AIR REQUIREMENTS FOR VENTILATION<sup>1</sup>  
OCCUPANCIES NOT SUBJECT TO SECTION 302

Application	Estimated Maximum <sup>2</sup> Occupancy P/1000 ft <sup>2</sup> or 100 m <sup>2</sup>	Outdoor Air Requirements cfm/person
<b>Dry Cleaners, Laundries<sup>3</sup></b>		
Commercial laundry	10	25
Commercial dry cleaner	30	30
Storage, pick up	30	35
Coin-operated laundries	20	15
Coin-operated dry cleaner	20	15
<b>Dwelling Units In Buildings Greater Than Four Stories or Attached to I-Occupancy Facilities</b>		
Bedrooms & living areas <sup>4</sup>		15
<b>Food and Beverage Service</b>		
Dinning rooms	70	20
Cafeteria, fast food	100	20
Bars, cocktail lounges <sup>4</sup>	100	30
Kitchens (cooking) <sup>4</sup>	20	15
<b>Garages, Repair, Service Stations</b>		
Enclosed parking garage <sup>5</sup>		1.50 cfm/ft.sq.
Auto repair rooms		1.50 cfm/ft.sq.
<b>Hotels, Hotels, Resorts, Congregate Residences with More Than Four Stories<sup>6</sup></b>		
Bedrooms		30 cfm/room
Living Rooms		30 cfm/room
Bath <sup>7</sup>		35 cfm/room
Lobbies	30	15
Conference rooms	50	20
Assembly rooms	120	15
Gambling casinos <sup>4</sup>	120	30
<b>Offices</b>		
Office space <sup>9</sup>	7	20
Reception area	60	15
Telecommunication centers and data entry areas	60	20
Conference rooms	50	20

TABLE 3-4 Cont.  
OUTDOOR AIR REQUIREMENTS FOR VENTILATION<sup>1</sup>  
OCCUPANCIES NOT SUBJECT TO SECTION 302

Application	Estimated Maximum <sup>2</sup> Occupancy P/1000 ft <sup>2</sup> or 100 m <sup>2</sup>	Outdoor Air Requirements cfm/person
<b>Public Spaces</b>		
Corridors and utilities		0.05 cfm/ft.sq.
Public restroom, cfm/wc or urinal <sup>10</sup>		50
Lockers and dressing rooms		0.5 cfm/ft.sq.
Smoking lounge <sup>11</sup>	70	60
Elevators <sup>12</sup>		1.0 cfm/ft.sq.
<b>Retail Stores, Sales Floors, and Show Room Floors</b>		
Basement and street	30	0.3 cfm/ft.sq.
Upper floors	20	0.2 cfm/ft.sq.
Storage rooms	15	0.15 cfm/ft.sq.
Dressing rooms		0.20 cfm/ft.sq.
Malls and arcades	20	0.20 cfm/ft.sq.
Shipping and receiving	10	0.15 cfm/ft.sq.
Warehouses	5	0.05 cfm/ft.sq.
Smoking lounge <sup>11</sup>	70	60
<b>Specialty Shops</b>		
Barber	25	15
Beauty	25	25
Reducing salons	20	15
Florists <sup>13</sup>	8	15
Clothiers, furniture		0.30 cfm/ft.sq.
Hardware, drugs, fabric	8	15
Supermarkets	8	15
Pet shops		1.00 cfm/ft.sq.
<b>Sports and Amusement<sup>14</sup></b>		
Spectator areas	150	15
Game rooms	70	25
Ice arenas (playing areas)		0.50 cfm/ft.sq.
Swimming Pools (pool and deck area) <sup>15</sup>		0.50 cfm/ft.sq.
Playing floor (gymnasium)	30	20
Ballrooms and discos	100	25
Bowling alleys (seating areas)	70	25
<b>Theaters<sup>16</sup></b>		
Ticket booths	60	20
Lobbies	150	20
Auditorium	150	20
Stages, studios	70	15

1. Derived from ASHRAE Standard 62-1989.
2. Net occupiable space
3. Dry-cleaning process may require more air.
4. Supplementary smoke-removal equipment may be required.
5. Distribution among people must consider worker location and concentration of running engine; stands where engine are run must incorporate systems for positive engine exhaust withdrawal. Contaminant sensors may be used to control ventilation.
6. Independent of room size.
7. Installed capacity for intermittent use.
8. See also food and beverage service, merchandising, barber and beauty shops, garages.
9. Some office equipment may require local exhaust.
10. Mechanical exhaust with no recirculation is recommended.
11. Normally supplied by transfer air, local mechanical exhaust; with no recirculation recommended.
12. Normally supplied by transfer air.
13. Ventilation to optimize plant growth may dictate requirements.
14. When internal combustion engines are operated for maintenance of playing surfaces, increased ventilation rates may be required.
15. Higher values may be required for humidity control.
16. Special ventilation will be needed to eliminate special stage effects.
17. Ventilation within vehicles may require special considerations.
18. Spaces maintained at low temperatures (-10°F. to +50°F.) are not covered by these requirements unless the occupancy is continuous. Ventilation from adjoining spaces is permissible. When the occupancy is intermittent, infiltration will normally exceed the ventilation requirements.
19. Installed equipment must incorporate positive exhaust and control of undesirable contaminants.
20. Special contamination control systems may be required for processes or functions including laboratory animal occupancy.
21. Special requirements or codes and pressure relationships may determine minimum ventilation rates and filter efficiency. Procedures generating contaminants may require higher rates.
22. Air shall not be recirculated into other spaces.
23. Makeup air for hood exhaust may require more ventilating air.
24. Occupant loading shall be based on the number of bedrooms as follows: first bedroom, two persons; each additional bedroom, one person. Where higher occupant loadings are known, they shall be used.

TABLE 3-4 Cont.  
OUTDOOR AIR REQUIREMENTS FOR VENTILATION<sup>1</sup>  
OCCUPANCIES NOT SUBJECT TO SECTION 302

Application	Estimated Maximum <sup>2</sup> Occupancy P/1000 ft <sup>2</sup> or 100 m <sup>2</sup>	Outdoor Air Requirements cfm/person
<b>Transportation<sup>17</sup></b>		
Waiting rooms	100	15
Platforms	100	15
Vehicles	150	15
<b>Workrooms</b>		
Meat processing <sup>18</sup>	10	15
Photo studios	10	15
Darkrooms	10	0.50 cfm/ft.sq.
Pharmacy	20	15
Bank vaults	5	15
Duplicating, printing <sup>19</sup>		0.50 cfm/ft.sq.

**INSTITUTIONAL FACILITIES**

<b>Education</b>		
Classroom	50	15
Laboratories <sup>20</sup>	30	20
Training shop	30	20
Music rooms	50	15
Libraries	20	15
Locker rooms		0.50 cfm/ft.sq.
Corridors		0.10 cfm/ft.sq.
Auditoriums	150	15
Smoking lounges <sup>11</sup>	70	60
<b>Hospitals, Nursing and Convalescent Homes</b>		
Patient rooms <sup>21</sup>	10	25
Medical procedure	20	15
Operating rooms	20	30
Recovery and ICU	20	15
Autopsy rooms <sup>22</sup>		0.50 cfm/ft.sq.
Physical Therapy	20	15
<b>Correctional Facilities</b>		
Cells	20	20
Dining halls	100	15
Guard station	40	15

PREScriptive INTEGRATED FORCED AIR SUPPLY DUCT SIZING  
TABLE 3-5

Number of Bedrooms	Minimum Smooth Duct Diameter	Minimum Flexible Duct Diameter	Maximum Length	Maximum Number of Elbows <sup>2</sup>
2 or less	6"	7"	20'	3
3	7"	8"	20'	3
4 or more	8"	9"	20'	3

1. For lengths over 20 feet increase duct diameter 1 inch.
2. For elbows numbering more than 3 increase duct diameter 1 inch.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-304, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-01-102, § 51-13-304, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**WAC 51-13-401 Pollutant source control.**

401.1 Formaldehyde Reduction Measures: All structural panel components within the conditioned space such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board shall be identified as "EXPOSURE 1", "EXTERIOR" or "HUD-APPROVED."

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-401, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-01-102, § 51-13-401, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**WAC 51-13-402 Solid fuel burning appliances and fireplaces.**

402.1 General: Solid fuel burning appliances and fireplaces shall satisfy one of the following criteria.

402.2 Solid Fuel Burning Appliances: Solid fuel burning appliances shall be provided with the following:

a) Tight fitting metal or ceramic glass doors.

b) 1. A source from outside the structure of primary combustion air, connected to the appliance as per manufacturer's specification. The air inlet shall originate at a point below the fire box. The duct shall be 4 inches or greater in diameter, not exceed 20 feet in length, and be installed as per manufacturer's instructions;

or

2. The appliance and manufacturer's recommended combustion air supply, as an installed unit, shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory to have passed Test No. 11 - Negative Pressure Test, Section 12.3, of ULC S627-M1984 "Space Heaters for Use with Solid Fuels," modified as follows:

A) Negative pressure of 8 Pascal shall be initially established with the chamber sealed and the air supply, if not directly connected to the appliance, closed off.

B) The air supply, if not directly connected to the appliance, shall then be opened.

C) The maximum allowable air exchange rate from chamber leakage and intentional air supply for the unit (appliance with combustion air supply) in the test chamber is 3.5 air changes per hour, or 28 cfm (cubic feet of air per minute), whichever is less.

Exception: Combustion air may be supplied to the room in which the solid fuel burning appliance is located in lieu of direct ducting, provided that one of the following conditions is met:

- 1) The solid fuel burning appliance is part of a central heating plant and installed in an unconditioned space in conformance with the Uniform Mechanical Code; or
- 2) The solid fuel burning appliance is installed in existing construction directly on a concrete floor or surrounded by masonry materials as in a fireplace.

The combustion air terminus shall be located as close to the solid fuel burning appliance as possible and shall be provided with a barometric damper or equivalent. The combustion air source shall be specified by the manufacturer or no less than four (4) inches in diameter or the equivalent in area or as approved.

402.3 Fireplaces: Fireplaces shall be provided with each of the following:

a) Tightly fitting flue dampers, operated by a readily accessible manual or approved automatic control.

Exception: Fireplaces with gas logs shall be installed in accordance with the Uniform Mechanical Code Chapter 803.

b) An outside source for combustion air ducted into the firebox. The duct shall be at least six square inches, and shall be provided with an operable outside air duct damper.

c) Site built fireplaces shall have tight fitting glass or metal doors, or a flue draft induction fan, or as approved for minimizing back-drafting. Factory built fireplaces shall use doors listed for the installed appliance.

402.4 Masonry Heaters: Masonry heaters shall be approved by the department of ecology and shall contain both of the following:

a) Primary combustion air ducted from the outside of the structure to the appliance.

b) Tight fitting ceramic glass or metal doors. Flue damper, when provided, shall have an external control and when in the closed position shall have a net free area of not less than five percent of the flue cross sectional area.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-402, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-01-102, § 51-13-402, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**WAC 51-13-502 State-wide radon requirements.**

502.1: Crawlspace

502.1.1 General: All crawlspaces shall comply with the requirements of this section.

502.1.2 Ventilation: All crawlspaces shall be ventilated as specified in section 2516(c) of the Washington State Uniform Building Code (chapter 51-16 WAC).

If the installed ventilation in a crawlspace is less than one square foot for each three hundred square feet of crawlspace area, or if the crawlspace vents are equipped with operable louvers, a radon vent shall be installed to originate from a point between the ground cover and soil. The radon vent shall be installed in accordance with sections 503.2.6 and 503.2.7.

502.1.3 Crawlspace plenum systems: In crawlspace plenum systems used for providing supply air for an HVAC system, aggregate, a permanently sealed soil gas retarder membrane and a radon vent pipe shall be installed in accordance with section 503.2. Crawlspaces shall not be used for return air plenums.

In addition, an operable radon vent fan shall be installed. The fan shall be located as specified in section 503.2.7. The fan shall be capable of providing at least one hundred cfm at one inch water column static pressure. The fan shall be controlled by a readily accessible manual switch. The switch shall be labeled "RADON VENT FAN."

502.2 Radon monitoring

502.2.1 Three month etched track radon monitors: Beginning July 1, 1992, and ending June 30, 1995, at the time of final inspection, the building official shall deliver the following to each new Group R, Division 3 Occupancy and to all ground floor dwelling units in new Group R, Division 1 apartment houses:

a) A three month etched track radon device that is listed on a current federal EPA radon measurement proficiency list, and includes prepaid fees for postage, test analysis and notification of the test results to the owner; and

b) Manufacturer's instructions for the device; and

c) Instructions prepared by the state building code council, posted in a conspicuous place.

The building official is not responsible for returning the radon measurement device to the testing laboratory. The owner of a new Group R, Division 3 Occupancy or Group R, Division 1 apartment houses shall be responsible for returning the radon measurement device left by the building

inspector to the appropriate testing laboratory in accordance with the instructions provided.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-502, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-12-045, § 51-13-502, filed 6/5/91, effective 7/1/91; 91-01-102, § 51-13-502, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

### WAC 51-13-503 Radon prescriptive requirements.

503.1 Scope: This section applies to those counties specified in section 501.2.2. This section establishes prescriptive construction requirements for reducing the potential for radon entry into all Group R occupancies, and for preparing the building for future mitigation if desired.

In all crawlspaces, except crawlspace plenums used for providing supply air for an HVAC system, a continuous air barrier shall be installed between the crawlspace area and the occupied area to limit air transport between the areas. If a wood sheet subfloor or other material is utilized as an air barrier, in addition to the requirements of section 502.1.6.2 of the Washington state energy code, all joints between sheets shall be sealed.

#### 503.2 Floors in Contact with the Earth

503.2.1 General: Concrete slabs that are in direct contact with the building envelope shall comply with the requirements of this section.

Exception: Concrete slabs located under garages or other than Group R occupancies need not comply with this chapter.

503.2.2 Aggregate: A layer of aggregate of four inch minimum thickness shall be placed beneath concrete slabs. The aggregate shall be continuous to the extent practical.

503.2.3 Gradation: Aggregate shall:

a) Comply with ASTM Standard C-33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate and shall be size No. 67 or larger size aggregate as listed in Table 2, Grading Requirements for Coarse Aggregate; or

b) Meet the 1988 Washington State Department of Transportation specification 9-03.1 (3) "Coarse Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete", or any equivalent successor standards. Aggregate size shall be of Grade 5 or larger as listed in section 9-03.1 (3) C, "Grading"; or

c) Be screened, washed, and free of deleterious substances in a manner consistent with ASTM Standard C-33 with one hundred percent of the gravel passing a one inch sieve and less than two percent passing a four-inch sieve. Sieve characteristics shall conform to those acceptable under ASTM Standard C-33.

Exception: Aggregate shall not be required if a substitute material or system, with sufficient load bearing characteristics, and having approved capability to provide equal or superior air flow, is installed.

503.2.4 Soil-Gas Retarder Membrane: A soil-gas retarder membrane, consisting of at least one layer of virgin polyethylene with a thickness of at least six mil, or equivalent flexible sheet material, shall be placed directly under all concrete slabs so that the slab is in direct contact with the membrane. The flexible sheet shall extend to the foundation

wall or to the outside edge of the monolithic slab. Seams shall overlap at least twelve inches.

Exception: If the membrane is not in direct contact with the bottom of the concrete slab, all overlapping seams shall be sealed with an approved tape or sealant, and the material shall be sealed to the foundation wall in a permanent manner. The membrane shall also be fitted tightly to all pipes, wires, and other penetrations of the membrane and sealed with an approved sealant or tape. All punctures or tears shall be repaired with the same or approved material and similarly lapped and sealed. In no case shall the membrane be installed below the aggregate.

503.2.5 Sealing of Penetrations and Joints: All penetrations and joints in concrete slabs or other floor systems and walls below grade shall be sealed by an approved sealant to create an air barrier to limit the movement of soil-gas into the indoor air.

Sealants shall be approved by the manufacturer for the intended purpose. Sealant joints shall conform to manufacturer's specifications. The sealant shall be placed and tooled in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. There shall be no gaps or voids after the sealant has cured.

503.2.6 Radon Vent: One continuous sealed pipe shall run from a point within the aggregate under each concrete slab to a point outside the building. Joints and connections shall be permanently gas tight. The continuous sealed pipe shall interface with the aggregate in the following manner, or by other approved equal method: The pipe shall be permanently connected to a "T" within the aggregate area so that the two end openings of the "T" lie within the aggregate area. A minimum of five feet of perforated drain pipe of three inches minimum diameter shall join to and extend from the "T." The perforated pipe shall remain in the aggregate area and shall not be capped at the ends. The "T" and its perforated pipe extensions shall be located at least five feet horizontally from the exterior perimeter of the aggregate area.

The continuous sealed pipe shall terminate no less than twelve inches above the eave, and more than ten horizontal feet from a woodstove or fireplace chimney, or operable window. The continuous sealed pipe shall be labeled "radon vent." The label shall be placed so as to remain visible to an occupant.

The minimum pipe diameter shall be three inches unless otherwise approved. Acceptable sealed plastic pipe shall be smooth walled, and may include either PVC schedule 40 or ABS schedule of equivalent wall thickness.

The entire sealed pipe system shall be sloped to drain to the sub-slab aggregate.

The sealed pipe system may pass through an unconditioned attic before exiting the building; but to the extent practicable, the sealed pipe shall be located inside the thermal envelope of the building in order to enhance passive stack venting.

Exception: A fan forced sub-slab depressurization system includes:

- 1) Soil-gas retarder membrane as specified in section 503.2.4;
- 2) Sealing of penetrations and joints as specified in section 503.2.5;

- 3) A three-inch continuous sealed radon pipe shall run from a point within the aggregate under each concrete slab to a point outside the building;
- 4) Joints and connections may be gas tight, and may be of either PVC schedule 40 or ABS schedule of equivalent in wall thickness;
- 5) A label of "radon vent" shall be placed on the pipe so as to remain visible to the occupant;
- 6) Fan circuit and wiring as specified in section 503.2.7 and a fan.

If the sub-slab depressurization system is exhausted through the concrete foundation wall or rim joist, the exhaust terminus shall be a minimum of six feet from operable windows or outdoor air intake vents and shall be directed away from operable windows and outdoor air intake vents to prevent radon re-entrainment.

**503.2.7 Fan Circuit and Wiring and Location:** An area for location of an in-line fan shall be provided. The location shall be as close as practicable to the radon vent pipe's point of exit from the building, or shall be outside the building shell; and shall be located so that the fan and all downstream piping is isolated from the indoor air.

Provisions shall be made to allow future activation of an in-line fan on the radon vent pipe without the need to place new wiring. A one hundred ten volt power supply shall be provided at a junction box near the fan location.

**503.2.8 Separate Aggregate Areas:** If the four-inch aggregate area underneath the concrete slab is not continuous, but is separated into distinct isolated aggregate areas by a footing or other barrier, a minimum of one radon vent pipe shall be installed into each separate aggregate area.

Exception: Separate aggregate areas may be considered a single area if a minimum three-inch diameter connection joining the separate areas is provided for every thirty feet of barrier separating those areas.

**503.2.9 Concrete Block Walls:** Concrete block walls connected to below grade areas shall be considered unsealed surfaces. All openings in concrete block walls that will not remain accessible upon completion of the building shall be sealed at both vertical and horizontal surfaces, in order to create a continuous air barrier to limit the transport of soil-gas into the indoor air.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190(2) and 1992 c 132. 93-02-056, § 51-13-503, filed 1/6/93, effective 7/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.27.190. 91-01-102, § 51-13-503, filed 12/18/90, effective 7/1/91.]

**Title 67 WAC  
BLIND, DEPARTMENT OF SERVICES  
FOR THE**

**Chapters**  
**67-35 Vending facility program for the blind.**

**Chapter 67-35 WAC**

**VENDING FACILITY PROGRAM FOR THE BLIND**

**WAC**

- 67-35-030 Terms defined.
- 67-35-040 Licensing applicants.
- 67-35-055 Repealed.
- 67-35-056 Repealed.

**DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY  
CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER**

- 67-35-055 Licensee—Former or current out-of-state. [Statutory Authority: 1983 c 194 § 18. 84-09-048 (Order 84-06), § 67-35-055, filed 4/16/84; 84-01-043 (Order 83-09), § 67-35-055, filed 12/15/83. Formerly WAC 67-32-055.] Repealed by 93-09-013, filed 4/12/93, effective 5/13/93. Statutory Authority: Chapter 74.18 RCW.
- 67-35-056 Challenge test licensee. [Statutory Authority: 1983 c 194 § 18. 84-09-048 (Order 84-06), § 67-35-056, filed 4/16/84.] Repealed by 93-09-013, filed 4/12/93, effective 5/13/93. Statutory Authority: Chapter 74.18 RCW.

**WAC 67-35-030 Terms defined.** The terms defined in this section shall have the indicated meaning when used in this chapter.

(1) "Agreement" means that document issued by the department to a blind licensee assigning responsibility for the management of a designated vending facility in accordance with these rules and the terms and conditions of the permit or contract.

(2) "Blind" means visual acuity of no more than 20/200 in the better eye with correcting lenses; or if visual acuity is greater than 20/200, a limitation in the field of vision of the better eye so that its widest diameter subtends an angle of no greater than 20 degrees, as determined by an examination by a physician skilled in diseases of the eye, or an optometrist, whichever the person chooses.

(3) "Blind licensee" or "licensee" means a person licensed by the department to operate a vending facility in the vending facility program, but who is not assigned a vending facility.

(4) "Blind vendor" or "vendor" means a person licensed by the department to operate a vending facility in the vending facility program and who is assigned a vending facility.

(5) "Contract" means the negotiated terms and conditions between the manager controlling federal or other property and the department covering the operation of a vending facility on federal or other property.

(6) "Cost of goods purchased and other operating expenses" this item of the income statement includes the cost of goods purchased and the operating expenses such as maintenance of equipment, rent, utilities, insurance, Social Security, workmen's compensation, pest control, delivery services, licenses, state and local taxes.

(7) "Department" means the Washington department of services for the blind.

(8) "Equipment" means all appliances, utensils, counters, cupboards, storage devices, furniture and other furnishings used in the operation of the vending facility, to which the department retains title.